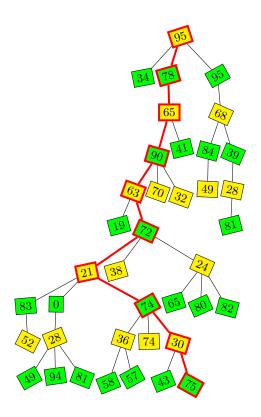
# Forest: a PGF/TikZ-based package for drawing linguistic trees $_{v2.0.1}^{v2.0.1}$

Sašo Živanović\*

February 20, 2016

#### Abstract

Forest is a PGF/TikZ-based package for drawing linguistic (and other kinds of) trees. Its main features are (i) a packing algorithm which can produce very compact trees; (ii) a user-friendly interface consisting of the familiar bracket encoding of trees plus the key-value interface to option-setting; (iii) many tree-formatting options, with control over option values of individual nodes and mechanisms for their manipulation; (iv) a powerful mechanism for travesing the tree; (v) the possibility to decorate the tree using the full power of PGF/TikZ; (vi) an externalization mechanism sensitive to code-changes.

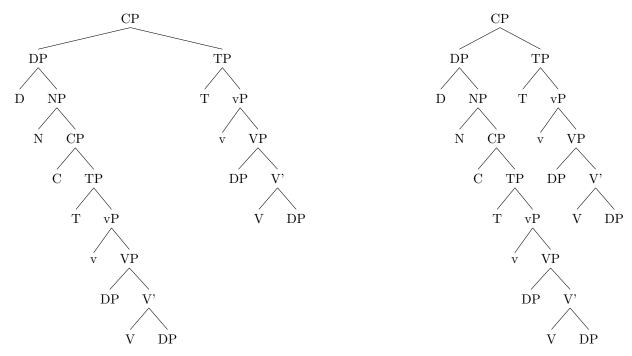


<sup>\*</sup>e-mail: saso.zivanovic@guest.arnes.si; web: http://spj.ff.uni-lj.si/zivanovic/

Contents		3.8.1 Single-step keys	44
	0	3.8.2 Multi-step keys	45
1 Introduction	3	3.8.3 Embedded nodewalks	47
2 Tutorial	3	3.8.4 Operations	49
2.1 Basic usage	3	3.8.5 History	50
2.2 Options	5	3.8.6 Miscellaneous	51
2.3 Decorating the tree	7	3.8.7 Short-form steps	51
2.4 Node positioning	9	3.8.8 Defining steps	52
2.4.1 The defaults, or the hairy details of ver-		3.9 Conditionals and loops	53
tical alignment	14	3.10 Dynamic tree	55
2.5 Advanced option setting	16	3.11 Handlers	57
2.6 Externalization	18	3.11.1 Aggregate functions	57
2.7 Expansion control in the bracket parser .	19	3.12 Relative node names	59
3 Reference	20	3.13 The forest coordinate system	59
3.1 Package loading and options	20	3.14 Anchors	59
3.2 Invocation	21	3.15 Additional pgfmath functions	60
3.3 The bracket representation	22	3.16 Standard node	62
3.4 The workflow	23	3.17 Externalization	62
3.4.1 Stages	23	4 Libraries	63
3.4.2 Temporal propagators	26	4.1 linguistics	63
3.4.3 Spatial propagators	28	4.1.1 GP1	66
3.5 Node keys	29	4.2 edges	68
3.6 Options and registers	31	5 Gallery	70
3.6.1 Setting	31	5.1 Decision tree	70
3.6.2 Reading	32	5.2 forest-index	71
3.6.3 Declaring	32	6 Past, present and future	80
3.7 Formatting the tree	33	6.1 Changelog	81
3.7.1 Node appearance	33	6.1.1 v2.0	81
3.7.2 Node position	35	6.1.2 v1.0	83
3.7.3 Edges	40	6.2 Known bugs	84
3.7.4 Information about node	41		
3.7.5 Various	42	References	85
3.8 Nodewalks	43	Index	86

## 1 Introduction

Over several years, I had been a grateful user of various packages for typesetting linguistic trees. My main experience was with qtree and synttree, but as far as I can tell, all of the tools on the market had the same problem: sometimes, the trees were just too wide. They looked something like the tree on the left, while I wanted something like the tree on the right.



Luckily, it was possible to tweak some parameters by hand to get a narrower tree, but as I quite dislike constant manual adjustments, I eventually started to develop FOREST. It started out as xyforest, but lost the xy prefix as I became increasingly fond of PGF/TikZ, which offered not only a drawing package but also a 'programming paradigm.' It is due to the awesome power of the supplementary facilities of PGF/TikZ that FOREST is now, I believe, the most flexible tree typesetting package for IATEX you can get.

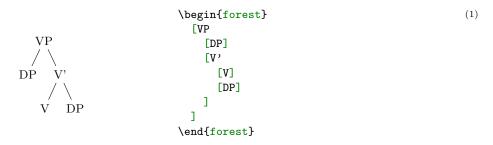
The latest stable version of FOREST is available at CTAN. Development version(s) can be found at GitHub. Comments, criticism, suggestions and code are all very welcome! If you find the package useful, you can show your appreciation by making a PayPal donation to saso.zivanovic@guest.arnes.si.

## 2 Tutorial

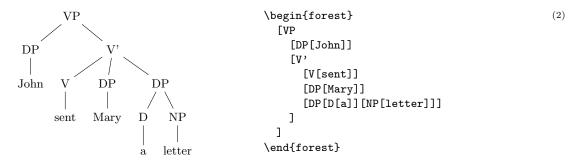
This short tutorial progresses from basic through useful to obscure ...

## 2.1 Basic usage

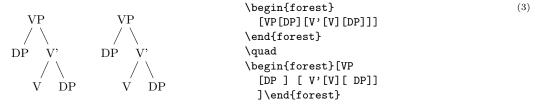
A tree is input by enclosing its specification in a **forest** environment. The tree is encoded by *the bracket syntax*: every node is enclosed in square brackets; the children of a node are given within its brackets, after its content.



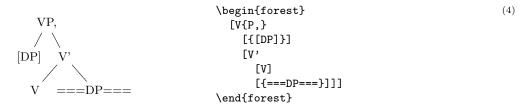
Binary trees are nice, but not the only thing this package can draw. Note that by default, the children are vertically centered with respect to their parent, i.e. the parent is vertically aligned with the midpoint between the first and the last child.



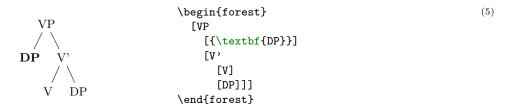
Spaces around brackets are ignored — format your code as you desire!



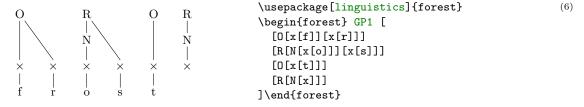
If you need a square bracket as part of a node's content, use braces. The same is true for the other characters which have a special meaning in the FOREST package, like comma , and equality sign =.



Macros in a node specification will be expanded when the node is drawn — you can freely use formatting commands inside nodes!



All the examples given above produced top-down trees with centered children. The other sections of this manual explain how various properties of a tree can be changed, making it possible to typeset radically different-looking trees. However, you don't have to learn everything about this package to profit from its power. Using styles, you can draw predefined types of trees with ease. For example, a phonologist can use the GP1 style from library linguistics to easily typeset (Government Phonology) phonological representations. The style is applied simply by writing its name before the first (opening) bracket of the tree.



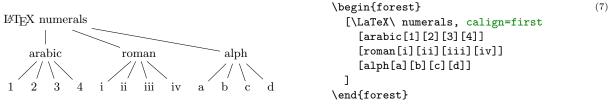
Of course, someone needs to develop the style — you, me, your local TEXnician ... Fortunately, designing styles is not very difficult once you get the hang of FOREST, if you write one, please contribute! Some macros relating to various fields are collected in *libraries* that are distributed alongside the main package. This is the case for the GP1 style used above, which is defined in the linguistics library. The simplest way to load a library is as shown in the example, by loading the package with an optional argument. For more information on loading libraries, see §3.1.

(Style GP1 used above is defined in the linguistics library of the FOREST package.)

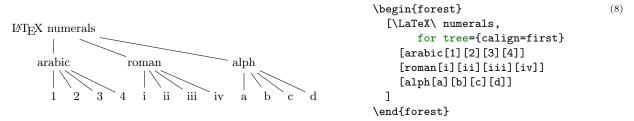
## 2.2 Options

A node can be given various options, which control various properties of the node and the tree. For example, at the end of section 2.1, we have seen that the GP1 style vertically aligns the parent with the first child. This is achieved by setting option calign (for child-alignment) to first (child).

Let's try. Options are given inside the brackets, following the content, but separated from it by a comma. (If multiple options are given, they are also separated by commas.) A single option assignment takes the form  $\langle \text{option name} \rangle = \langle \text{option value} \rangle$ . (There are also options which do not require a value or have a default value: these are given simply as  $\langle \text{option name} \rangle$ .)



The experiment has succeeded only partially. The root node's children are aligned as desired (so calign=first applied to the root node), but the value of the calign option didn't get automatically assigned to the root's children! An option given at some node applies only to that node. In FOREST, the options are passed to the node's relatives via special keys, called propagators. What we need above is the for tree propagator. Observe:



The value of propagator for tree is the option string that we want to process. This option string is propagated to all the nodes in the subtree<sup>1</sup> rooted in the current node (i.e. the node where for tree was given), including the node itself. (Propagator for descendants is just like for tree, only that it excludes the node itself. There are many other for  $\langle \text{step} \rangle$  propagators; for the complete list, see sections 3.4.3 and 3.8.)

Some other useful options are parent anchor, child anchor and tier. The parent anchor and child anchor options tell where the parent's and child's endpoint of the edge between them should be, respectively: usually, the value is either empty (meaning a smartly determined border point [see 2, §16.11]; this is the default) or a compass direction [see 2, §16.5.1]. (Note: the parent anchor determines where the edge from the child will arrive to this node, not where the node's edge to its parent will start!)

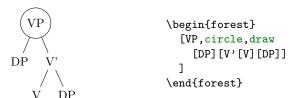
Option tier is what makes the skeletal points × in example (6) align horizontally although they occur at different levels in the logical structure of the tree. Using option tier is very simple: just set tier=tier name at all the nodes that you want to align horizontally. Any tier name will do, as long as the tier names of different tiers are different . . . (Yes, you can have multiple tiers!)

```
VP
                                                                                                     (9)
                                     \begin{forest}
                                       [VP, for tree={parent anchor=south, child anchor=north}
                                         [DP[John,tier=word]]
DP
               V
                                            [V[sent,tier=word]]
              DP
                      DP
                                            [DP[Mary,tier=word]]
                                            [DP[D[a,tier=word]][NP[letter,tier=word]]]
                    D
                         NP
                                         ]
                                       ]
                                     \end{forest}
             Mary
                        letter
```

Before discussing the variety of FOREST's options, it is worth mentioning that FOREST's node accepts all options [2, see §16] that TikZ's node does — mostly, it just passes them on to TikZ. For example, you can easily encircle a node like this:<sup>2</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>It might be more precise to call this option for subtree ... but this name at least saves some typing.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>If option draw was not given, the shape of the node would still be circular, but the edge would not be drawn. For details, see [2, §16].



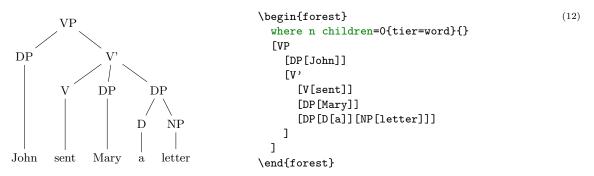
Let's have another look at example (6). You will note that the skeletal positions were input by typing xs, while the result looks like this: × (input as \times in math mode). Obviously, the content of the node can be changed. Even more, it can be manipulated: added to, doubled, boldened, emphasized, etc. We will demonstrate this by making example (8) a bit fancier: we'll write the input in the arabic numbers and have LaTeX convert it to the other formats. We'll start with the easiest case of roman numerals: to get them, we can use the (plain) TeX command \romannumeral. To change the content of the node, we use option content. When specifying its new value, we can use #1 to insert the current content.

(10)

This example introduces another option: delay. Without it, the example wouldn't work: we would get arabic numerals. This is so because of the order in which the options are processed. First, the processing proceeds through the tree in a depth-first, parent-first fashion (first the parent is processed, and then its children, recursively; but see processing order). Next, the option string of a node is processed linearly, in the order they were given. (Option content is specified implicitely and is always the first.) If a propagator is encountered, the options given as its value are propagated immediately. The net effect is that if the above example contained simply roman, for children={content=...}, the content option given there would be processed before the implicit content options given to the children (i.e. numbers 1, 2, 3 and 4). Thus, there would be nothing for the \romannumeral to change — it would actually crash; more generally, the content assigned in such a way would get overridden by the implicit content. Key delay is true to its name. It delays the processing of the keylist given as its argument until the whole tree was processed. In other words, it introduces cyclical option processing. Whatever is delayed in one cycle, gets processed in the next one. The number of cycles is not limited — you can nest delays as deep as you need.

Unlike for  $\langle \text{step} \rangle$  keys we have met before, delay is not a spatial, but a temporal propagator. Several other temporal propagators options exist, see §3.4.1.

We are now ready to learn about simple conditionals. Every node option has the corresponding if  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  and where  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  keys. if  $\langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{value} \rangle \langle \text{true options} \rangle \langle \text{false options} \rangle$  checks whether the value of  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  equals  $\langle \text{value} \rangle$ . If so,  $\langle \text{true options} \rangle$  are processed, otherwise  $\langle \text{false options} \rangle$ . The where  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  keys are the same, but do this for the every node in the subtree; informally speaking, where = for tree + if. To see this in action, consider the rewrite of the tier example (9) from above. We don't set the tiers manually, but rather put the terminal nodes (option n children is a read-only option containing the number of children) on tier word.

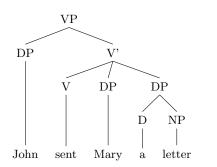


Note that you usually don't want to embed a where conditional in a for tree, as this will lead to a multiple traversal of many nodes, resulting in a slower execution. If you're inside a for tree, you probably want to use if.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>This mechanism is called *wrapping*. **content** is the only option where wrapping works implicitly (simply because I assume that wrapping will be almost exclusively used with this option). To wrap values of other options, use handler .wrap value; see §3.11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>We could omit the braces around 0 because it is a single character. If we were hunting for nodes with 42 children, we'd have to write where n children={42}....

Finally, let's talk about styles. Styles are simply collections of options and/or other keys. (They are not actually defined in the FOREST package, but rather inherited from pgfkeys.) If you often want to have non-default parent/child anchors, say south/north as in example (9), you would save some typing by defining a style. Styles are defined using PGF's handler .style, like shown below.<sup>5</sup>



(14)

If you want to use a style in more than one tree, you have to define it outside the forest environment. Use macro \forestset to do this.

You might have noticed that in the last two examples contain, some keys occurred even before the first opening bracket, contradicting was said at the beginning of this section. This is mainly just syntactic sugar (it can separate the design and the content): such *preamble* keys behave as if they were given in the root node, the only difference (which often does not matter) being that they get processed before all other root node options, even the implicit **content**.

If you find yourself writing the same preamble for every tree in your document, consider redefining style **default preamble**, which is implicitely included at the beginning of every preamble.

#### 2.3 Decorating the tree

The tree can be decorated (think movement arrows) with arbitrary TikZ code.

```
\text{\text{begin}{forest}}}
\text{IXP}
\text{[XP}
\text{[specifier]}
\text{[X$'$}
\text{[X$^0$]}
\text{[complement]}
\text{]}
\text{Y ode at (current bounding box.south)}
\text{[below=1ex,draw,cloud,aspect=6,cloud puffs=30]}
\text{\text{emph}{Figure 1: The X' template}};
\text{\text{emd}{forest}}
```

However, decorating the tree would make little sense if one could not refer to the nodes. The simplest way to do so is to give them a TikZ name using the name option, and then use this name in TikZ code as any other (TikZ) node name.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Style sn edges is actually already defined by library linguistics. The definition there is a bit more generic.

It gets better than this, however! In the previous examples, we put the  $\mathrm{Ti}k\mathrm{Z}$  code after the tree specification, i.e. after the closing bracket of the root node. In fact, you can put  $\mathrm{Ti}k\mathrm{Z}$  code after any closing bracket, and FOREST will know what the current node is. (Putting the code after a node's bracket is actually just a special way to provide a value for option  $\mathrm{ti}k\mathrm{z}$  of that node.) To refer to the current node, simply use an empty node name. This works both with and without anchors [see 2, §16.11]: below, (.south east) and ().

```
\begin{forest}
                                                                                                      (16)
                         [CP
 CP
                           [DP, name=spec CP]
                           [\dots
                             [,phantom]
                             [VP
                               [DP]
                               [V,
                                 [V]
   DP
                                 [DP,draw] {
                                   \draw[->,dotted] () to[out=south west,in=south] (spec CP);
           DP
                                   \draw[<-,red] (.south east)--++(0em,-4ex)--++(-2em,0pt)
                                         node[anchor=east,align=center]{This guy\\has moved!};
 This guy
has moved!
                               ]]]]
                       \end{forest}
```

Important: the TikZ code should usually be enclosed in braces to hide it from the bracket parser. You don't want all the bracketed code (e.g. [->,dotted]) to become tree nodes, right? (Well, they probably wouldn't anyway, because TEX would spit out a thousand errors.)

Finally, the most powerful tool in the node reference toolbox: relative nodes. It is possible to refer to other nodes which stand in some (most often geometrical) relation to the current node. To do this, follow the node's name with a! and a node walk specification.

A node walk is a concise<sup>6</sup> way of expressing node relations. It is simply a string of steps, which are represented by single characters, where: u stands for the parent node (up); p for the previous sibling; n for the next sibling; s for *the* sibling (useful only in binary trees); 1, 2, ... 9 for first, second, ... ninth child; 1, for the last child, etc. For the complete specification, see section 3.8.7.

To see the nodewalk in action, consider the following examples. In the first example, the agree arrow connects the V node, specified simply as (), since the TikZ code follows [V], and the DP node, which is described as "a sister of V's parent": !us = up + sibling.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>Actually, Forest distinguishes two kinds of steps in node walks: long-form and short-form steps. This section introduces only short-form steps. See §3.8.

The second example uses TikZ's fitting library to compute the smallest rectangle containing node VP, its first child (DP<sub>2</sub>) and its last grandchild (DP<sub>3</sub>). The example also illustrates that the TikZ code can be specified via the "normal" option syntax, i.e. as a value to option tikz.

## 2.4 Node positioning

FOREST positions the nodes by a recursive bottom-up algorithm which, for every non-terminal node, computes the positions of the node's children relative to their parent. By default, all the children will be aligned horizontally some distance down from their parent: the "normal" tree grows down. More generally, however, the direction of growth can change from node to node; this is controlled by option  $grow=\langle direction \rangle$ . The system thus computes and stores the positions of children using a coordinate system dependent on the parent, called an *ls-coordinate system*: the origin is the parent's anchor; l-axis is in the direction of growth in the parent; s-axis is orthogonal to the l-axis (positive side in the counter-clockwise direction from *l*-axis); l stands for *l*-evel, s for sibling. The example shows the ls-coordinate system for a node with grow=45.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup>Actually, there's a simpler way to do this: use /tikz/fit to=tree!

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup>The direction can be specified either in degrees (following the standard mathematical convention that 0 degrees is to the right, and that degrees increase counter-clockwise) or by the compass directions: east, north east, north, etc.

The l-coordinate of children is (almost) completely under your control, i.e. you set what is often called the level distance by yourself. Simply set option 1 to change the distance of a node from its parent. More precisely, 1, and the related option s, control the distance between the (node) anchors of a node and its parent. The anchor of a node can be changed using option anchor: by default, nodes are anchored at their base; see [2, §16.5.1].) In the example below, positions of the anchors are shown by dots: observe that anchors of nodes with the same 1 are aligned and that the distances between the anchors of the children and the parent are as specified in the code.<sup>9</sup>

```
1(child)=10 mm

child 2 child 3 child 4

child 1 s sep(parent)=2 mm

s sep(parent)=2 mm
s sep(parent)=2 mm
(21)
```

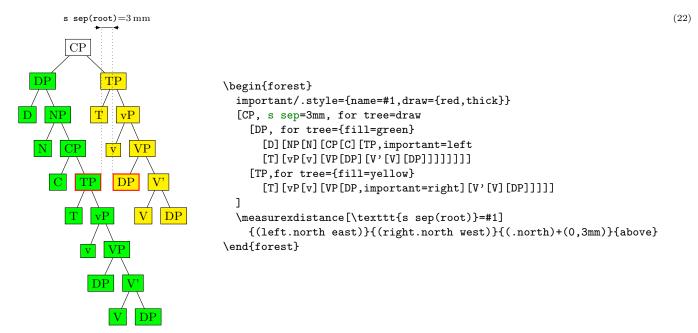
```
\begin{forest} background tree,
    for tree={draw,tikz={\fill[](.anchor)circle[radius=1pt];}}
[parent
        [child 1, l=10mm, anchor=north west]
        [child 2, l=10mm, anchor=south west]
        [child 3, l=12mm, anchor=south]
        [child 4, l=12mm, anchor=base east]
]
        \measureydistance[\texttt{1(child)}=#1]{(!2.anchor)}{(.anchor)}{(!1.anchor)+(-5mm,0)}{left}
        \measureydistance[\texttt{1(child)}=#1]{(!3.anchor)}{(.anchor)}{(!4.anchor)+(5mm,0)}{right}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]{(!1.south east)}{(!2.south west)}{+(0,-5mm)}{below}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]{(!3.south east)}{(!4.south west)}{+(0,-5mm)}{below}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]{(!3.south east)}{(!4.south west)}{+(0,-8mm)}{below}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]{(!3.south east)}{(!4.south west)}{+(0,-8mm)}{below}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]{(!3.south east)}{(!4.south west)}{+(0,-8mm)}{below}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]{(!3.south east)}{(!4.south west)}{+(0,-8mm)}{below}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]}{(!3.south east)}{(!4.south west)}{+(0,-8mm)}{below}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]}{(!3.south east)}{(!4.south west)}{+(0,-8mm)}{below}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]}{(!3.south east)}{(!4.south west)}{+(0,-8mm)}{below}
        \measurexdistance[\texttt{s sep(parent)}=#1]}{(!3.south east)}{(!4.south west)}{(!4.south west)}{(!4.south east)}{(!4.south east)}
```

Positioning the children in the s-dimension is the job and raison d'etre of the package. As a first approximation: the children are positioned so that the distance between them is at least the value of option s sep (s-separation), which defaults to double PGF's inner xsep (and this is 0.3333em by default). As you can see from the example above, s-separation is the distance between the borders of the nodes, not their anchors!

A fuller story is that **s** sep does not control the s-distance between two siblings, but rather the distance between the subtrees rooted in the siblings. When the green and the yellow child of the white node are s-positioned in the example below, the horizontal distance between the green and the yellow subtree is computed. It can be seen with the naked eye that the closest nodes of the subtrees are the TP and the DP with a red border. Thus, the children of the root CP (top green DP and top yellow TP) are positioned so that the horizontal distance between the red-bordered TP and DP equals **s** sep.

```
\newcommand\measurevdistance[5][####1]{\measurexorydistance{#2}{#3}{#4}{#5}{\v}{|-}{(0.5pt)}{#1}}
\tikzset{dimension/.style={<->,>=latex,thin,every rectangle node/.style={midway,font=\scriptsize}},
 guideline/.style=dotted}
\newdimen\absmd
\def\measurexorydistance#1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8{%
 \path #1 #3 #6 coordinate(md1) #1; \draw[guideline] #1 -- (md1); \path (md1) #6 coordinate(md2) #2; \draw[guideline] #2 -- (md2);
 \def\distancelabelwrapper##1{#8}%
 \ifdim\absmd>5mm
  \else
  \ifdim\md>0pt
    \label{liminstance} $$ \dim[\dim_s(0,0)-\#7^*) in (md2)--+(p1); $$ in (md2)--+(p1); $$
    \fi
  \label{limits} $$ \operatorname{dimension}_{-} (md1) -- (md2) \ \operatorname{distancelabelwrapper}\{\ \operatorname{lim} \right. $$ \operatorname{lim} \right. $$
 \fi}
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Here are the definitons of the macros for measuring distances. Args: the x or y distance between points #2 and #3 is measured; #4 is where the distance line starts (given as an absolute coordinate or an offset to #2); #5 are node options; the optional arg #1 is the format of label. (Lengths are printed using package printlen.)

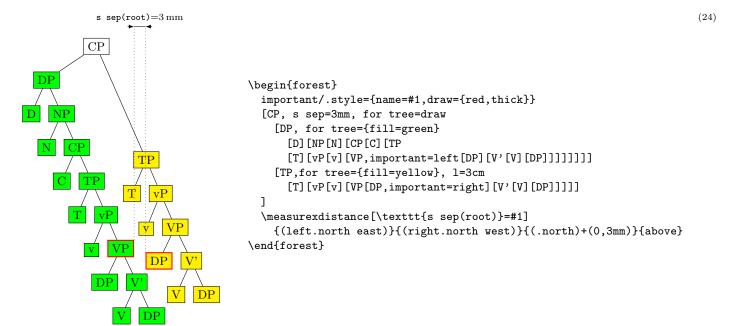


Note that FOREST computes the same distances between nodes regardless of whether the nodes are filled or not, or whether their border is drawn or not. Filling the node or drawing its border does not change its size. You can change the size by adjusting TikZ's inner sep and outer sep [2,  $\S16.2.2$ ], as shown below:



(This looks ugly!) Observe that having increased outer sep makes the edges stop touching borders of the nodes. By (PGF's) default, the outer sep is exactly half of the border line width, so that the edges start and finish precisely at the border.

Let's play a bit and change the 1 of the root of the yellow subtree. Below, we set the vertical distance of the yellow TP to its parent to 3 cm: and the yellow submarine sinks diagonally . . . Now, the closest nodes are the higher yellow DP and the green VP.



Note that the yellow and green nodes are not vertically aligned anymore. The positioning algorithm has no problem with that. But you, as a user, might have, so here's a neat trick. (This only works in the "normal" circumstances, which are easier to see than describe.)

We have changed DP's 1's value via "augmented assignment" known from many programming languages: above, we have used 1\*=3 to triple 1's value; we could have also said 1+=5mm or 1-=5mm to increase or decrease its value by 5 mm, respectively. This mechanism works for every numeric and dimensional option in FOREST.

Let's now play with option s sep.

Surprised? You shouldn't be. The value of **s sep** at a given node controls the s-distance between the subtrees rooted in the children of that node! It has no influence over the internal geometry of these subtrees. In the above example, we have set **s sep=0** only for the root node, so the green and the yellow subtree are touching, although internally, their nodes are not. Let's play a bit more. In the following example, we set the **s sep** to: 0 at the last branching level (level 3; the root is level 0), to 2 mm at level 2, to 4 mm at level 1 and to 6 mm at level 0.

```
4\,\mathrm{mm}
                            \begin{forest}
     \overline{\mathrm{CP}}
                              for tree={s sep=(3-level)*2mm}
                              [CP, for tree=draw
                                [DP, for tree={fill=green},1*=3
                                   [D] [NP]]
                                [TP, for tree={fill=yellow}
                                   [T] [VP[DP] [V'[V][DP]]]]
                              \measurexdistance{(!11.south east)}{(!12.south west)}{+(0,-5mm)}{below}
                              \path(md2)-|coordinate(md)(!221.south east);
                              \measurexdistance{(!221.south east)}{(!222.south west)}{(md)}{below}
                              \measurexdistance{(!21.north east)}{(!22.north west)}{+(0,2cm)}{above}
                              \measurexdistance{(!1.north east)}{(!221.north west)}{+(0,-2.4cm)}{below}
4\,\mathrm{mm}
            2 \, \mathrm{mm}
                            \end{forest}
    6\,\mathrm{mm}
```

(27)

As we go up the tree, the nodes "spread." At the lowest level, V and DP are touching. In the third level, the s sep of level 2 applies, so DP and V' are 2 mm apart. At the second level we have two pairs of nodes, D and NP, and T and TP: they are 4 mm apart. Finally, at level 1, the s sep of level 0 applies, so the green and yellow DP are 6 mm apart. (Note that D and NP are at level 2, not 4! Level is a matter of structure, not geometry.)

As you have probably noticed, this example also demostrated that we can compute the value of an option using an (arbitrarily complex) formula. This is thanks to PGF's module pgfmath. FOREST provides an interface to pgfmath by defining pgfmath functions for every node option, and some other information, like the level we have used above, the number of children n children, the sequential number of the child n, etc. For details, see §3.15.

The final separation parameter is 1 sep. It determines the minimal separation of a node from its descendants. It the value of 1 is too small, then *all* the children (and thus their subtrees) are pushed away from the parent (by increasing their 1s), so that the distance between the node's and each child's subtree boundary is at least 1 sep. The initial 1 can be too small for two reasons: either some child is too high, or the parent is too deep. The first problem is easier to see: we force the situation using a bottom-aligned multiline node. (Multiline nodes can be easily created using  $\$  as a line-separator. However, you must first specify the horizontal alignment using option align (see §3.7.1). Bottom vertical alignment is achieved by setting base=bottom; the default, unlike in TikZ, is base=top).

```
parent [parent [child] a very tall \child child child child child child child | child child child | child child child child child child | child child
```

The defaults for 1 and 1 sep are set so that they "cooperate." What this means and why it is necessary is a complex issue explained in §2.4.1, which you will hopefully never have to read ... You might be out of luck, however. What if you needed to decrease the level distance? And nothing happened, like below on the left? Or, what if you used lots of parenthesis in your nodes? And got a strange vertical misalignment, like below on the right? Then rest assured that these (at least) are features not bugs and read §2.4.1.

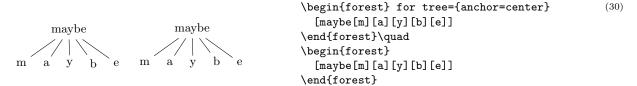
```
(29)
                   default
  l+=5mm
                                  l=5mm
                                                                           x forest
    AdjP
                   AdjP
                                   AdjP
                AdvP
                               AdvP Adj'
                      ....Adj'.
                                                                            X
                                                                                (x)
AdvP
        Adj'
                     .Adj.
                                                                                (x)
     Adi
           PP
                                                                                (x)
\begin{forest}
                                                                                (x)
 [,phantom,for children={l sep=1ex,fit=band,
   for 1={edge'=,1=0},baseline}
   [{1+=5mm},for descendants/.pgfmath=content
                                                                                (x)
     [AdjP[AdvP][Adj'[Adj][PP]]]]
   [default
                                                                                (x)
     [AdjP[AdvP][Adj'[Adj][PP]]]]
   [{1-=5mm},for descendants/.pgfmath=content
     [AdjP[AdvP][Adj'[Adj][PP]]]]
                                                                                (x)
 \path (current bounding box.west) |-coordinate(11)(!212.base);
                                                                                (x)
 \path (current bounding box.west) |-coordinate(12)(!2121.base);
 \path (current bounding box.east)|-coordinate(r1)(!212.base);
                                                                                (x)
 \path (current bounding box.east)|-coordinate(r2)(!2121.base);
 \draw[dotted] (11)--(r1) (12)--(r2);
\end{forest}
                                                                                (x)
\hspace{5cm}
\begin{forest}
                                                                                (x)
 [x forest, baseline
   [x[x[x[x[x[x[x[x[x[x[x[x]]]]]]]]]]]]]
   (x)
```

## 2.4.1 The defaults, or the hairy details of vertical alignment

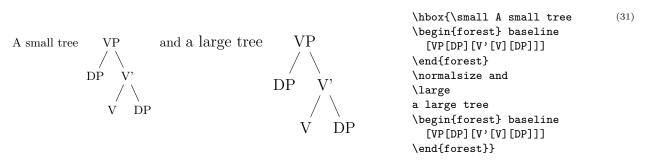
\end{forest}

In this section we discuss the default values of options controlling the l-alignment of the nodes. The defaults are set with top-down trees in mind, so l-alignment is actually vertical alignment. There are two desired effects of the defaults. First, the spacing between the nodes of a tree should adjust to the current font size. Second, the nodes of a given level should be vertically aligned (at the base), if possible.

Let us start with the base alignment: TikZ's default is to anchor the nodes at their center, while FOREST, given the usual content of nodes in linguistic representations, rather anchors them at the base [2, §16.5.1]. The difference is particularly clear for a "phonological" representation:



The following example shows that the vertical distance between nodes depends on the current font size.



Furthermore, the distance between nodes also depends on the value of PGF's inner sep (which also depends on the font size by default: it equals 0.3333 em).

```
1 sep = height(strut) + inner ysep
```

The default value of s sep depends on inner xsep: more precisely, it equals double inner xsep).

(33)

Now a hairy detail: the formula for the default 1.

```
1 = 1 \text{ sep} + 2 \cdot \text{outer ysep} + \text{total height('dj')}
```

To understand what this is all about we must first explain why it is necessary to set the default 1 at all? Wouldn't it be enough to simply set 1 sep (leaving 1 at 0)? The problem is that not all letters have the same height and depth. A tree where the vertical position of the nodes would be controlled solely by (a constant) 1 sep could result in a ragged tree (although the height of the child–parent edges would be constant).

\begin{forest}

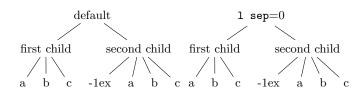
```
[default,baseline,for children={no edge}
                                            ΓDΡ
                                               [AdjP[Adj]]
                                               [D'[D][NP,name=np]]]]
   default
                                          \path (current bounding box.west)|-coordinate(1)(np.base);
                     1 = 0
                                          \path (current bounding box.east)|-coordinate(r)(np.base);
                                          \displaystyle \operatorname{draw}[\operatorname{dotted}] (1) -- (r);
    DP
                                        \end{forest}
                                        \begin{forest}
AdiP
                                          [{1=0},baseline,for children={no edge}
                                            [DP, for descendants={1=0}
                      D NP
                 Adj
    D NP
                                               [AdjP[Adj]]
.Adj.
                                               [D'[D][NP,name=np]]]]
                                          \path (current bounding box.west)|-coordinate(1)(np.base);
                                          \path (current bounding box.east)|-coordinate(r)(np.base);
```

The vertical misalignment of Adj in the right tree is a consequence of the fact that letter j is the only letter with non-zero depth in the tree. Since only 1 sep (which is constant throughout the tree) controls the vertical positioning, Adj, child of AdjP, is pushed lower than the other nodes on level 2. If the content of the nodes is variable enough (various heights and depths), the cumulative effect can be quite strong, see the right tree of example (29).

\end{forest}

 $\displaystyle \operatorname{draw}[\operatorname{dotted}] (1) -- (r);$ 

Setting only a default 1 sep thus does not work well enough in general. The same is true for the reverse possibility, setting a default 1 (and leaving 1 sep at 0). In the example below, the depth of the multiline node (anchored at the top line) is such that the child–parent edges are just too short if the level distance is kept constant. Sometimes, misalignment is much preferred . . .



Thus, the idea is to make 1 and 1 sep work as a team: 1 prevents misalignments, if possible, while 1 sep determines the minimal vertical distance between levels. Each of the two options deals with a certain kind of a "deviant" node, i.e. a node which is too high or too deep, or a node which is not high or deep enough, so we need to postulate what a *standard* node is, and synchronize them so that their effect on standard nodes is the same.

By default, FOREST sets the standard node to be a node containing letters d and j. Linguistic representations consist mainly of letters, and in the TeX's default Computer Modern font, d is the highest letter (not character!), and j the deepest, so this decision guarantees that trees containing only letters will look nice. If the tree contains many parentheses, like the right tree of example (29), the default will of course fail and the standard node needs to be modified. But for many applications, including nodes with indices, the default works.

The standard node can be changed using macro \forestStandardNode; see 3.16.

## 2.5 Advanced option setting

We have already seen that the value of options can be manipulated: in (11) we have converted numeric content from arabic into roman numerals using the *wrapping* mechanism content=\romannumeral#1; in (25), we have tripled the value of 1 by saying 1\*=3. In this section, we will learn about the mechanisms for setting and referring to option values offered by FOREST.

One other way to access an option value is using macro \forestoption. The macro takes a single argument: an option name. (For details, see §3.6.2.) In the following example, the node's child sequence number is appended to the existing content. (This is therefore also an example of wrapping.)

However, only options of the current node can be accessed using \forestoption. To access option values of other nodes, FOREST's extensions to the PGF's mathematical library pgfmath, documented in [2, part VI], must be used. To see pgfmath in action, first take a look at the crazy tree on the title page, and observe how the nodes are rotated: the value given to (TikZ) option rotate is a full-fledged pgfmath expression yielding an integer in the range from -30 to 30. Similiarly, 1+ adds a random float in the [-5, 5] range to the current value of 1.

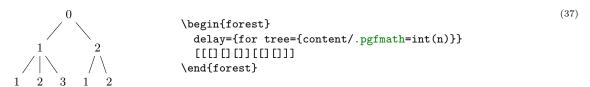
Example (27) demonstrated that information about the node, like the node's level, can be accessed within pgfmath expressions. All options are accessible in this way, i.e. every option has a corresponding pgfmath function. For example, we could rotate the node based on its content:

```
\begin{forest}
\delay=\{for tree=\{rotate=content\}\}
\de
```

(36)

All numeric, dimensional and boolean options of Forest automatically pass the given value through pgfmath. If you need pass the value through pgfmath for a string option, use the .pgfmath handler. The

following example sets the node's content to its child sequence number (the root has child sequence number 0).



As mentioned above, using pgfmath it is possible to access options of non-current nodes. This is achieved by providing the option function with a  $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle$  (see §3.12) argument.<sup>10</sup> In the next example, we rotate the node based on the content of its parent.

Note that the argument of the option function is surrounded by double quotation marks: this is to prevent evaluation of the relative node name as a pgfmath function — which it is not.

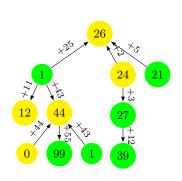
Handlers .wrap pgfmath arg and .wrap n pgfmath args (for n = 2, ..., 8) combine the wrapping mechanism with the pgfmath evaluation. The idea is to compute (most often, just access option values) arguments using pgfmath and then wrap them with the given macro. Below, this is used to include the number of parent's children in the index.

Note the underscore \_ character in n\_children: in pgfmath function names, spaces, apostrophes and other non-alphanumeric characters from option names are all replaced by underscores.

As another example, let's make the numerals example (7) a bit fancier. The numeral type is read off the parent's content and used to construct the appropriate control sequence (\@arabic, \@roman and \@alph). (Also, the numbers are not specified in content anymore: we simply read the sequence number n. And, to save some horizontal space for the code, each child of the root is pushed further down.)

The final way to use pgfmath expressions in FOREST: if clauses. In section 2.2, we have seen that every option has a corresponding if  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  (and where  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  key. However, these are just a matter of convenience. The full power resides in the general if conditional, which takes three arguments: if= $\langle \text{condition} \rangle \langle \text{true options} \rangle \langle \text{false options} \rangle$ , where  $\langle \text{condition} \rangle$  can be any pgfmath expression (non-zero means true, zero means false). (Once again, propagator where is an abbreviation for for tree={if=...}.) In the following example, if option is used to orient the arrows from the smaller number to the greater, and to color the odd and even numbers differently.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup>The form without parentheses option\_name that we have been using until now to refer to an option of the current node is just a short-hand notation for option\_name() — note that in some contexts, like preceding + or -, the short form does not work! (The same seems to be true for all pgfmath functions with "optional" arguments.)



```
\pgfmathsetseed{314159}
                                                                 (41)
\begin{forest}
 before typesetting nodes={
   for descendants={
      if={content()>content("!u")}{edge=->}{
        if={content()<content("!u")}{edge=<-}{}},
      edge label/.wrap pgfmath arg=
        {node[midway,above,sloped,font=\scriptsize]{+#1}}
        {int(abs(content()-content("!u")))}
   },
   for tree={circle,if={mod(content(),2)==0}
                         {fill=yellow}{fill=green}}
 }
  [,random tree=\{3\}\{3\}\{100\}]
\end{forest}
```

This exhausts the ways of using pgfmath in forest. We continue by introducing relative node setting: write (relative node name). (option)=(value) to set the value of (option) of the specified relative node. Important: computation (pgfmath or wrap) of the value is done in the context of the original node. The following example defines style move which not only draws an arrow from the source to the target, but also moves the content of the source to the target (leaving a trace). Note the difference between #1 and ##1: #1 is the argument of the style move, i.e. the given node walk, while ##1 is the original option value (in this case, content).

In the following example, the content of the branching nodes is computed by FOREST: a branching node is a sum of its children. Besides the use of the relative node setting, this example notably uses a recursive style: for each child of the node, style calc first applies itself to the child and then adds the result to the node; obviously, recursion is made to stop at terminal nodes.

#### 2.6 Externalization

FOREST can be quite slow, due to the slowness of both PGF/TikZ and its own computations. However, using *externalization*, the amount of time spent in FOREST in everyday life can be reduced dramatically. The idea is to typeset the trees only once, saving them in separate PDFs, and then, on the subsequent compilations of the document, simply include these PDFs instead of doing the lengthy tree-typesetting all over again.

FOREST's externalization mechanism is built on top of TikZ's external library. It enhances it by automatically detecting the code and context changes: the tree is recompiled if and only if either the code

in the **forest** environment or the context (arbitrary parameters; by default, the parameters of the standard node) changes.

To use Forest's externalization facilities, say: 11

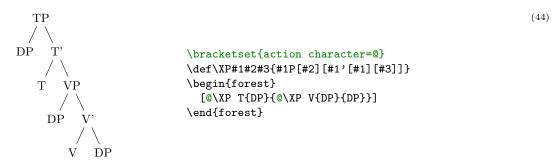
\usepackage[external]{forest}
\tikzexternalize

If your forest environment contains some macro, you will probably want the externalized tree to be recompiled when the definition of the macro changes. To achieve this, use \forestset{external/depends on macro=\macro}. The effect is local to the TFX group.

TikZ's externalization library promises a \label inside the externalized graphics to work out-of-box, while \ref inside the externalized graphics should work only if the externalization is run manually or by make [2, §32.4.1]. A bit surprisingly perhaps, the situation is roughly reversed in FOREST. \ref inside the externalized graphics will work out-of-box. \label inside the externalized graphics will not work at all. Sorry. (The reason is that FOREST prepares the node content in advance, before merging it in the whole tree, which is when TikZ's externalization is used.)

## 2.7 Expansion control in the bracket parser

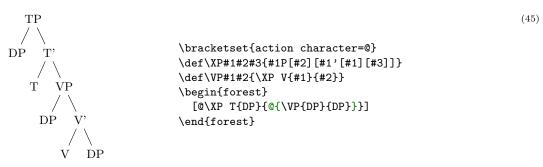
By default, macros in the bracket encoding of a tree are not expanded until nodes are being drawn—this way, node specification can contain formatting instructions, as illustrated in section 2.1. However, sometimes it is useful to expand macros while parsing the bracket representation, for example to define tree templates such as the X-bar template, familiar to generative grammarians:<sup>12</sup>



In the above example, the \XP macro is preceded by the *action character* **@**: as the result, the token following the action character was expanded before the parsing proceeded.

The action character is not hard coded into FOREST. Actually, there is no action character by default. (There's enough special characters in FOREST already, anyway, and the situations where controlling the expansion is preferable to using the pgfkeys interface are not numerous.) It is defined at the top of the example by processing key action character in the /bracket path; the definition is local to the TEX group.

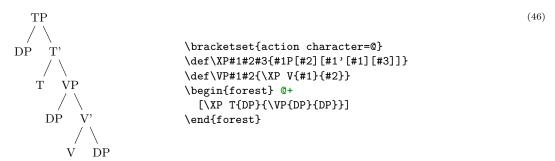
Let us continue with the description of the expansion control facilities of the bracket parser. The expandable token following the action character is expanded only once. Thus, if one defined macro \VP in terms of the general \XP and tried to use it in the same fashion as \XP above, he would fail. The correct way is to follow the action character by a braced expression: the braced expression is fully expanded before bracket-parsing is resumed.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup>When you switch on the externalization for a document containing many **forest** environments, the first compilation can take quite a while, much more than the compilation without externalization. (For example, more than ten minutes for the document you are reading!) Subsequent compilations, however, will be very fast.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup>Honestly, dynamic node creation might be a better way to do this; see §3.10.

In some applications, the need for macro expansion might be much more common than the need to embed formatting instructions. Therefore, the bracket parser provides commands @+ and @-: @+ switches to full expansion mode — all tokens are fully expanded before parsing them; @- switches back to the default mode, where nothing is automatically expanded.



All the action commands discussed above were dealing only with TEX's macro expansion. There is one final action command, @@, which yields control to the user code and expects it to call \bracketResume to resume parsing. This is useful to e.g. implement automatic node enumeration:

This example is fairly complex, so let's discuss how it works. @+ switches to the full expansion mode, so that macro \x can be easily run. The real magic hides in this macro. In order to be able to advance the node counter \xcount, the macro takes control from FOREST by the @@ command. Since we're already in control, we can use \edef to define the node content. Finally, the \xtemp macro containing the node specification is expanded with the resume command sticked in front of the expansion.

## 3 Reference

This section documents all publicly exposed keys and macros defined by the core package. All other commands defined by the package (see the implementation typeset in forest.doc) are considered internal and might change without prior notice or compatibility support.

#### 3.1 Package loading and options

Load the package by writing \usepackage{forest} in the document preamble.

Field-specific definitions and defaults are stored in separate libraries. Use \usepackage[\library name]]{forest} to load library \lambda library name and its defaults alongside the main package. Loading several libraries in this way is allowed: however, if you need more control over loading the defaults, use the following macros.

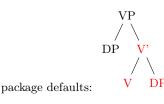
macro \useforestlibrary[\*]{\langle library \rangle \tau.} Loads the given libraries.

The starred version applies their defaults as well, while the starless does not.

Multiple library names can be given, separated by commas. This macro can only be used in the preamble.

Multiple library names can be given, separated by commas. This macro can be used either in the preamble or in the document body. Its effect is local to the current TEX scope.

For example, the linguistics library defines c-command related nodewalks, changes the default parent-child edges to south-north (the main package default is border-border) and sets the baseline to the root node. Thus, if you write \usepackage[linguistics]{forest} in your preamble, or use macro \forestapplylibrarydefaults like below, you get the following:



linguistics library defaults:



```
package defaults: (48)

\text{begin{forest}}

[VP % cannot use "for c-commanded" below!

[DP, for sibling={for tree=red}]

[V'[V][DP]]

]

\text{end{forest}\\[1ex]

|linguistics| library defaults:
\text{forestapplylibrarydefaults{linguistics}}
\text{begin{forest}

[VP

[DP, for c-commanded={red}]

[V'[V][DP]]

]
\text{end{forest}}
```

package option external=true|false

false

Enable/disable externalization, see §3.17.

package option compat=(keylist)

most

Enters compatibility mode with previous versions of the FOREST package. If at all possible, each backwards incompatible change is given a key in the compat path, e.g. compat=1.0-forstep reverts to the old behaviour of spatial propagators for (step), where a propagator could not fail. To load all compatibility features, write compat=all. To load those most likely to be useful, write compat=most or simply compat; these keys are also guaranteed to not disrupt any new functionality of the package. To load all/most compatibility features since version x.y, write x.y-all or x.y-most.

Specifying this option also defines macro \forestcompat (taking the same arguments as the package option) which can be used to enable compatibility features locally, within the document body.

For a list of compatibility features, see §6.1.

By default, the package warns when a compatibility feature is used. Disable this behaviour by compat=silent.

package option tikzcshack=true|false

true

Enable/disable the hack into TikZ's implicit coordinate syntax, see §3.12.

package option tikzinstallkeys=true|false

true

Install certain keys into the /tikz path. Currently: /tikz/fit to.

package option debug=true|false

true

Prints out some debugging info to the log file.

→ Use simply as debug (without =true), as it is anticipated that a future version might introduce categories of debugging information. For now we can debug only nodewalks.

#### 3.2 Invocation

The environment and the starless version of the macro introduce a group; the starred macro does not, so the created nodes can be used afterwards, like in the example below. (Note that this will leave a lot of temporary macros lying around. This shouldn't be a problem, however, since all of them reside in the \forest "namespace".)

(stages), if given, overrides the contents of style stages for the current environment/macro.

```
We create a
                                                                                                  (49)
                                                               \Forest*{
                                                                  [DP,name=DP,baseline
                                                                    [D]
                                                                    [NP]
We create a
              DP
                     and merge it into a
                                                                  ]
                                                               }
                                                               and merge it into a
                                                                \Forest*{
                                                                  [VP, baseline
                                                                    [V]
                                                                    [,replace by=DP
                                                               }
```

macro \forestset{\left\keylist\}

Execute (keylist) (of node keys) with the default path set to /forest.

- $\rightarrow\,$  This macro is usually used to define  $\rm Forest$  styles.
- → Usually, no current node is set when this macro is called. Thus, executing most node keys in this place will fail. However, if you have some nodes lying around, you can use propagator for name=⟨node name⟩ to set the node with the given name as current.

## 3.3 The bracket representation

A bracket representation of a tree is a token list with the following syntax:

```
 \langle tree \rangle = [\langle preamble \rangle] \langle node \rangle 
 \langle node \rangle = [[\langle content \rangle] [, \langle keylist \rangle] [\langle children \rangle] ] \langle afterthought \rangle 
 \langle preamble \rangle = \langle keylist \rangle 
 \langle keylist \rangle = \langle key-value \rangle [, \langle keylist \rangle] 
 \langle key-value \rangle = \langle key \rangle | \langle key \rangle = \langle value \rangle 
 \langle children \rangle = \langle node \rangle [\langle children \rangle]
```

The ⟨preamble⟩ keylist is stored into keylist register preamble. The ⟨keylist⟩ of a ⟨node⟩ is stored into keylist option given options. ⟨content⟩ and ⟨afterthought⟩ are normally stored by prepending and appending content'=⟨content⟩ and afterthought=⟨afterthought⟩ to given options, respectively; this is customizable via content to and redefining style afterthought.

Normally, the tokens in the bracket representation are not expanded while the input is parsed. However, it is possible to control expansion. Expansion control sequences of FOREST's bracket parser are shown below. Note that by default, there is no action character.

```
      ⟨action character⟩ -
      no-expansion mode (default): nothing is expanded

      ⟨action character⟩ +
      expansion mode: everything is fully expanded

      ⟨action character⟩ ⟨token⟩
      expand ⟨token⟩

      ⟨action character⟩ ⟨TEX-group⟩
      fully expand ⟨TEX-group⟩

      ⟨action character⟩ ⟨action character⟩
      yield control;

      upon finishing its job, user's code should call \bracketResume
```

To customize the bracket parser, call \bracketset \keylist\,, where the keys can be the following.

```
bracket key opening bracket=\(character\) [
bracket key closing bracket=\(character\) ]
bracket key action character=\(character\) none
```

By redefining the following two keys, the bracket parser can be used outside FOREST.

bracket key new node= $\langle \text{preamble} \rangle \langle \text{node} \text{ specification} \rangle \langle \text{csname} \rangle$ . Required semantics: create a new node given the preamble (in the case of a new root node) and the node specification and store the new node's id into  $\langle \text{csname} \rangle$ .

bracket key set afterthought=\(afterthought\)\(\rangle\) (node id\). Required semantics: store the afterthought in the node with given id.

### 3.4 The workflow

#### 3.4.1 Stages

FOREST does its job in several stages. The default course of events is the following:

- 1. The bracket representation of the tree (§3.3) is parsed and stored in a data structure.
- 2. The keys given in the bracket representation are processed. In detail, **default preamble** is processed first, then the given **preamble** (both in the context of the (formal) root node) and finally the keylists given to individual nodes. The latter are processed recursively, in a depth-first, parent-first fashion.
- 3. Each node is typeset in its own tikzpicture environment, saved in a box and its measures are taken.
- 4. The nodes of the tree are *packed*, i.e. the relative positions of the nodes are computed so that the nodes don't overlap. That's difficult. The result: option **s** is set for all nodes. (Sometimes, the value of **1** is adjusted as well.)
- 5. Absolute positions, or rather, positions of the nodes relative to the root node are computed. That's easy. The result: options **x** and **y** are set.
- 6. The TikZ code that will draw the tree is produced and executed. (The nodes are drawn by using the boxes typeset in step 3.)

Stage 1 collects user input and is thus "fixed". However, the other stages, which do the actual work, are under user's control.

First, hooks exist between the individual stages which make it possible (and easy) to change the properties of the tree between the processing stages. For a simple example, see example (66): the manual adjustment of y can only be done after the absolute positions have been computed, so the processing of this option is deferred by before drawing tree. For a more realistic example, see the definition of style GP1: before packing, outer xsep is set to a high (user determined) value to keep the ×s uniformly spaced; before drawing the tree, the outer xsep is set to Opt to make the arrows look better.

Second, the execution of the processing stages 2–6 is *completely* under user's control. To facilitate adjusting the processing flow, the approach is twofold. The outer level: FOREST initiates the processing by executing style **stages**, which by default executes the processing stages 2–6, preceding the execution of each but the first stage by processing the keys embedded in temporal propagators **before** . . . (see §3.4.2). The inner level: each processing step is the sole resident of a stage-style, which makes it easy to adjust the workings of a single step. What follows is the default content of style **stages**, including the default content of the individual stage-styles. Both nicely readable and ready to copy-paste versions are given.

```
style stages
```

```
for root'={
      process keylist register=default preamble,
      process keylist register=preamble
    }
    process keylist=given options
    process keylist=before typesetting nodes
style typeset nodes stage
                                                                 {for root'=typeset nodes}
    process keylist=before packing
                                                                          {for root'=pack}
style pack stage
    process keylist=before computing xy
                                                                    {for root'=compute xy}
style compute xy stage
    process keylist=before drawing tree
                                                                     {for root'=draw tree}
style draw tree stage
```

```
\forestset{
  stages/.style={
    for root'={
     process keylist register=default preamble,
     process keylist register=preamble
    }.
    process keylist=given options,
    process keylist=before typesetting nodes,
    typeset nodes stage,
    process keylist=before packing,
    pack stage,
    process keylist=before computing xy,
    compute xy stage,
    process keylist=before drawing tree,
    draw tree stage
 }.
  typeset nodes stage/.style={for root'=typeset nodes},
 pack stage/.style={for root'=pack},
  compute xy stage/.style={for root'=compute xy},
  draw tree stage/.style={for root'=draw tree},
}
```

Both style stages and the individual stage-styles may be freely modified by the user. Obviously, as a style must be redefined before it is processed, stages should be redefined (using macro \forestset) outside the forest environment; alternatively, stages can be given as the (parenthesized) optional argument of the environment (see §3.2). A stage style can also be redefined in the preamble or in any of the keylists processed prior to entering that stage.

Here's the list of keys used either in the default processing or useful in an alternative processing flow.

```
stage typeset nodes
stage typeset nodes'
```

Typesets each node of the current node's subtree in its own tikzpicture environment. The result is saved in a box (which is used later, in the draw tree stage) and its measures are taken.

In the typeset nodes' variant, the node box's content is not overwritten if the box already exists.

The order in which the nodes are typeset is controlled by nodewalk style typeset nodes processing order or, if this style is not defined, by processing order.

typeset node Typesets the current node, saving the result in the node box.

This key can be useful also in the default stages. If, for example, the node's content is changed and the node retypeset just before drawing the tree, the node will be positioned as if it contained the "old" content, but have the new content: this is how the constant distance between  $\times$ s is implemented in the GP1 style.

stage pack The nodes of the tree are packed, i.e. the relative positions of the nodes are computed so that the nodes don't overlap. The result: option s is set for all nodes; sometimes (in tier alignment and for some values of calign), the value of some nodes' 1 is adjusted as well.

pack' "Non-recursive" packing: packs the children of the current node only. (Experimental, use with care, especially when combining with tier alignment.)

stage compute xy Computes the positions of the nodes in the subtree relative to the current node. The results are stored into options x and y. The current node's x and y remain unchanged.

```
stage draw tree stage draw tree' Produces the TikZ code that will draw the tree.
```

The procedure uses the node boxes typeset by typeset nodes or friends. The 'variant includes the node boxes in the picture using \copy, not \box, thereby preserving them.

By default, the nodes are drawn first, followed by edges and finally the custom code given by tikz. Within each task, the order in which the nodes are visited is determined by nodewalk styles draw tree nodes processing order, draw tree edges processing order and draw tree tikz processing order, respectively, with processing order as the fallback in case any of these styles does not exist (the default).

However, the whole procedure is fully customizable via style draw tree method, originally defined like shown below. To draw an individual node, edge (to parent) or custom (tikz) code, draw tree node, draw tree edge and draw tree tikz are used, respectively.

```
draw tree method/.style={
  for nodewalk={
    draw tree nodes processing order/.try,
    draw tree processing order/.retry,
   processing order/.lastretry
  }{draw tree node},
  for nodewalk={
    draw tree edges processing order/.try,
    draw tree processing order/.retry,
    processing order/.lastretry
  }{draw tree edge},
  for nodewalk={
    draw tree tikz processing order/.try,
    draw tree processing order/.retry,
    processing order/.lastretry
  }{draw tree tikz}
},
```

draw tree box=[ $\langle T_E X box \rangle$ ] The picture drawn by the subsequent invocations of draw tree and draw tree, is put into  $\langle T_E X box \rangle$ . If the argument is omitted, the subsequent pictures are typeset normally (the default).

process keylist=\langle keylist option \rangle For each node in the entire tree, the keylist saved in \langle keylist option \rangle of the node is processed (in the context of that node).

Note that this key is not sensitive to the current node: it processes the keylists for the whole tree. Actually, it is possible to control which nodes are visited: (keylist option) processing order is walked if it is defined, otherwise processing order. In both cases, the processing nodewalk starts at the formal root of the tree (see root' and set root), which is reevaluated at the beginning of each internal cycle (see below). By default, (keylist option) processing order is indeed undefined, while the processing order defauls to tree, which means that all the nodes in the entire tree are processed.

Keylist-processing proceeds in cycles. In a given cycle, the value of option  $\langle$  keylist option name $\rangle$  is processed for every node visited by the processing nodewalk. During a cycle, keys may be *delayed* using key **delay**. Keys delayed in a cycle are processed in the next cycle. The number of cycles in unlimited.

Dynamic creation of nodes happens between the cycles. The options given to the dynamically created nodes are implicitely delayed and thus processed at the end of the next cycle.

The calls of this key should *not* be nested, and it should not be embedded under process keylist' or process keylist register.

When changing the processing nodewalk, note that delayed keys will be executed only for nodes visited by the processing nodewalk. Delayed spatially propagated keys will be remembered, though, and executed when the given keylist is processed for the target node. Using spatial propagators without delaying cannot result in a non-processed key.

```
process keylist'=\langle keylist option\langle \langle nodewalk\rangle
```

This key is a variant of process keylist. The differences are as follows.

The processing nodewalk is given explicitely (by  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$ ) and starts at the current node (in each internal cycle).

There is no dynamic creation of nodes between the delay cycles. Any dynamic node instructions will be remembered and executed after the next cycle of process keylist, or an explicit call to do dynamics.

It is safe to embed this key within process keylist and (all) friends.

```
process keylist'' = \langle keylist option \langle \langle nodewalk \rangle
```

This key is a variant of process keylist which executes neither dynamic node operations nor delayed keys (there are thus no internal cycles). Any delayed keys will not be processed during the execution

of this key. They will be remembered and executed at the end of the next cycle of process keylist or process keylist.

As for process keylist', the processing nodewalk is given explicitely (by  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$ ) and starts at the current node.

It is safe to embed this key within process keylist and (all) friends.

#### process keylist register=\(register\)

Process the keylist saved in  $\langle register \rangle$  in the context of the current node.

Any delayed keys will not be processed during the execution of this key. They will be remembered and executed at the end of the next cycle of process keylist or process keylist.

It is safe to embed this key within process keylist or process keylist'.

process delayed=(nodewalk) Process delayed keys.

Keylist delay cannot be processed using process keylist or process keylist'. Thus this key.

Like process keylist or process keylist', this key uses internal cycles. Thus, any embedded delays will be processed.

There is no dynamic creation of nodes between the delay cycles. Any dynamic node instructions will be remembered and executed after the next cycle of process keylist or process keylist, or an explicit call to do dynamics.

This key is safe to use within process keylist, process keylist' and process keylist register.

## nodewalk style processing order=(nodewalk)

tree

Redefine this style to change the default order in which process keylist processes a keylist option. For example, to process the nodes in a child-first fashion, write

for nodewalk={processing order/.style={tree children first}}

Note that this is a *nodewalk* style, so it must be defined during a nodewalk.

## nodewalk style (keylist option) processing order=(nodewalk)

processing order

Redefine this style to change the process keylist processing order for a specific (keylist option). For example, to process before drawing tree options in the child-first fashion, leaving the processing of other before ... keylists untouched, write

for nodewalk={before drawing tree processing order/.style={tree children first}}

do dynamics Experimental. Perform pending dynamic tree operations.

Do not use this key within process keylist or process keylist'.

#### 3.4.2 Temporal propagators

Temporal propagators delay processing of given keys until some other point in the processing of the tree. There are three kinds of temporal propagators. Most of the before ... and after ... propagators defer the processing of the given keys to a hook just before some stage in the workflow (§3.4.1). before packing node and after packing node are special as they fire during the packing stage. The delay propagator is "internal" to the current hook: the keys in the hook are processed cyclically, and delay delays the processing of the given keys until the next cycle.

Formally, temporal propagators are keylist options (except delay n, which is a style), so augmented assignments are possible (§3.6.1).

All temporal propagators can be nested without limit.

#### $\rightarrow \ \, \text{A note on typos}.$

By default, all keys unknown to FOREST are appended to keylist option node options. The value of node options is fed to TikZ when typesetting a node, so any typos are caught by TikZ. However, as nodes are normally typeset in stage typeset nodes stage, any typos in keys temporally propagated past that stage will not be noticed, simply because noone will use the value of node options where they end up (the exception being nodes which are explicitly retypeset by the user using typeset node).

To sum up, typos in any keys temporally propagated by before packing, before packing node, after packing node, before computing xy and before drawing tree will be silently ignored. This is probably not what you want, so double-check everything you write there.

Using unknown to=unknown key error, it is possible to change the default behaviour. You will catch all typos if you append the command to pack stage, as shown below. This can be done either in the tree or by \forestset.

typeset nodes stage/.append style={unknown to=unknown key error}

Of course, this makes it impossible to write simply before drawing tree={inner sep=5pt, typeset node}. Any tikz's options must be given explicitly via node options: before drawing tree={node options={inner sep=5pt}, typeset node}.

propagator delay=\langle keylist \rangle Defers the processing of the \langle keylist \rangle until the next cycle.

Internally, delay is a keylist option, so augmented operators of the (keylist) type can be used.

To check whether any keys were delayed, use conditional if have delayed.

propagator delay n= $\langle \text{integer} \rangle \langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  Defers the processing of the  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  for n cycles. n may be 0, and it may be given as a pgfmath expression.

propagator given options

When stages processing starts, this list holds the keys given by the user in the bracket representation.

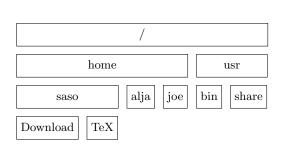
propagator before typesetting nodes=\langle keylist \rangle Defers the processing of the \langle keylist \rangle to until just before the nodes are typeset.

propagator before packing=(keylist)

propagator before packing node=\langle keylist\rangle

Defers the processing of the  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  given to the node to until just before/after the subtree of this specific node is packed. Even before packing node, the (subtrees of the) children of the node have already been packed.<sup>13</sup>

propagator after packing node=\langle keylist \rangle Defers the processing of the \langle keylist \rangle given to the node to until just after this specific node is packed.



```
\forestset{box/.style={
    draw, no edge, 1=0, 1 sep=1.5ex,
    calign=first, anchor=base west,
    content format={\strut\forestoption{content}},
    if n children=0{}{
        after packing node={
            minimum width/.pgfmath=
                {s("!1")+max_x("!1")-s("!1")-min_x("!1")},
        for children/.wrap pgfmath arg={s+={##1}}{0},
        typeset node}}}
\begin{forest} for tree={box} [/
        [home[saso[Download][TeX]][alja][joe]]
        [usr[bin][share]]]
\end{forest}
```

 $\rightarrow$  Remember to typeset or pack the node using pack' if you have changed options influencing the typesetting or packing process.

propagator before computing xy=\langle keylist \rangle Defers the processing of the \langle keylist \rangle to until just before the absolute positions of the nodes are computed.

propagator before drawing tree=\keylist\) Defers the processing of the \keylist\) to until just before the tree is drawn.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup>FOREST employs two variants of the packing algorithm: the faster one is used for (parts of) trees with uniform growth, i.e. subtrees where grow does not change; the slower, generic variant is used in where this is not the case. Now, the fast method works by dealing with l and s dimension separately, and it is able to do this for the entire (sub)tree, without needing to invoke the packing method for its constituents. The consequence is that there is no place where before packing node could be called meaningfully, as the node's constituents are not packed individually, "just before packing the current node" is the same as "just before packing the tree", and for many nodes packing is not called anyway in the fast method. As the rationale behind before packing node is to be able to adjust the options of the subtree based on the information gained by packing its constituents, specifying before packing node automatically switches to the generic method.

#### 3.4.3 Spatial propagators

Spatial propagators pass the given  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  to other node(s) in the tree.

FOREST provides many spatial propagators. Almost all of them are built from long-form nodewalk steps using prefix for. This is why the list below is so short: it only documents this prefix and the exceptions. For the list of nodewalk steps, see §3.8.

Spatial propagation does not change the current node: after visiting the nodes the keys are propagated to, a spatial propagator (silently) returns to the origin of the embedded nodewalk.

```
propagator for \langle \text{step} \rangle = \langle \text{arg}_1 \rangle \dots \langle \text{arg}_n \rangle \langle \text{keylist} \rangle
```

Walks the (single- or multi-step)  $\langle \text{step} \rangle$  from the current node and executes the given  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  at every visited node. The current node remains unchanged.

(step) must be a long-form nodewalk step. If it has any arguments, they should be given before the keylist, with one exception: (keylist: every-step) arguments of embedded nodewalks should be omitted, as it makes no sense to provide the every-step keylist twice.

For details on nodewalk steps, see §3.8.

Examples:

- for parent={1 sep+=3mm}
- for n=2{circle,draw}
- for nodewalk={uu2}{blue}
- for tree={s sep+=1em}

propagator for tree'=\(\)(keylist 1\)\(\)(keylist 2\) A "combination" of for tree children-first and for tree.

Passes the keylists to the current node and its the descendants. At each node, the  $\langle \text{keylist } 1 \rangle$  is processed first; then, children are processed recursively; finally,  $\langle \text{keylist } 2 \rangle$  is processed.

For an example, see the definition of draw brackets from linguistics.

```
propagator for 1, ..., for 9=⟨keylist⟩
propagator for -1, ..., for -9=⟨keylist⟩
```

Although for normally cannot precede short forms of steps, an exception is made for  $1, \ldots, 9$ . (These keys will work even if the short steps are redefined.)

for n passes the  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  to the nth child of the current node. for -n starts counting at the last child.

 $Nodewalk = \langle keylist: config \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle \langle keylist: every-step \rangle$ 

Configures and executes the (nodewalk). This key is a nodekey-space copy of nodewalk step Nodewalk.

- $\,\rightarrow\,$  Use this key carefully as it can change the current node!
- → The envisioned purpose of this key is to change the current node within the every-step keylist of (an outer) nodewalk, where only node keys are accepted. The config defaults (independent every-step, shared history) are set to facilitate that purpose.

node walk=(node walk) **Deprecated!!!** Please use for nodewalk in new code. From the old documentation:

This is the most general way to use a (node walk).

Before starting the (node walk), key node walk/before walk is processed. Then, the (step)s composing the (node walk) are processed: making a step (normally) changes the current node. After every step, key node walk/every step is processed. After the walk, key node walk/after walk is processed.

node walk/before walk, node walk/every step and node walk/after walk are processed with /forest as the default path: thus, FOREST's node keys can be used normally inside their definitions.

- → Node walks can be tail-recursive, i.e. you can call another node walk from node walk/after walk embedding another node walk in node walk/before walk or node walk/every step will probably fail, because the three node walk styles are not saved and restored (a node walk doesn't create a TEX group).
- $\rightarrow$  every step and after walk can be redefined even during the walk. Obviously, redefining before walk during the walk has no effect (in the current walk).

## 3.5 Node keys

FOREST is mostly controlled using PGF's key management utility pgfkeys [2, §55]. Most of the keys can be given next to the content in the bracket representation of a tree (§3.3): we call these *node keys*. Some keys, notably *nodewalk steps* (§3.8), must be used as arguments of specific commands.

Most node keys perform some operation on the *current node*. When the keylist given after the content of a node is processed, the current node is set to that node. However, the current node can be temporarily changed, for example by spatial propagators (§3.4.3) or, more generally, nodewalks (§3.8).

The most common function that node keys perform is to set or modify an *option* of the current node (§3.6), usually to determine the appearance or position of the node and its edge (§3.7), but there are also several kinds of more exotic keys like spatial (§3.4.3) propagators, which temporarily change the current node, temporal (§3.4.2) propagators, which delay the processing of the keylist until some other stage in the workflow, keys that dynamically create and move nodes (§3.10), keys that control the way FOREST processes the tree (§3.4.1) etc. Finally, users can also define their own keys, either by defining pgfkeys styles  $^{14}$  [2, §55.4.4] or using FOREST's option declaration mechanism (§3.6.3).

→ The style definitions and option declarations given among the other keys in the bracket specification are local to the current tree (but note that FOREST's keylist processing, including temporal and spatial propagation, introduces no groups). To define globally accessible styles and options (well, they are always local to the current TEX group), use macro \forestset outside the forest environment, e.g. in the preamble of the document. (Although \forestset⟨keylist⟩ is currently equivalent to \pgfkeys{/forest, ⟨keylist⟩}, don't rely on this as it will change in some (near) future version of the package, as there is a plan to introduce namespaces . . .)

The remainder of this section lists the general-purpose node keys, i.e. those which don't deal with tree formatting.

style afterthought=\(\text{toks}\) Provides the afterthought explicitely.

This key is normally not used by the end-user, but rather called by the bracket parser. By default, this key is a style defined by afterthought/.style={tikz+={#1}}: afterthoughts are interpreted as (cumulative) TikZ code. If you'd like to use afterthoughts for some other purpose, redefine this style—this will take effect even if you do it in the tree preamble.

```
autoforward=\langle option \rangle \langle keylist \rangle, autoforward register=\langle register \rangle \langle keylist \rangle autoforward'=\langle option \rangle \langle keylist \rangle, autoforward register'=\langle register \rangle \langle keylist \rangle
```

Whenever the value of an autoforwarded option or register is given or changed (via an augmented assignment),  $\langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{new value} \rangle$  or  $\langle \text{register} \rangle = \langle \text{new value} \rangle$  is appended to  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$ . This can be used to "intercept and remember" TikZ options, like anchor and rotate.

The autoforward' variant keeps only a single instance of (option) in (keylist).

If you ever need to use the non-forwarded version of the key, prefix it with word autoforwarded, e.g. autoforwarded rotate. Autoforwarding is limited to the current T<sub>F</sub>X group.

```
Autoforward = \(\rho\) ption \(\rangle\) (style definition \(\rangle\), Autoforward register = \(\rangle\) (style definition \(\rangle\)
```

This is a more generic variant of autoforwarding. After the value of an option or register autoforwarded with this key is changed, the style defined by (style definition) is called with the new option/register value as its argument.

```
red \forestset{Autoforward={content}{node options={#1}}} \tag{51} \text{blue green} \text{green}] \text{end{forest}}
```

unautoforward=(option or register) Undoes the autoforwarding of the option or register made by any of the autoforwarding keys.

content to= $\langle \text{key} \rangle$  When parsing the bracket representation of the tree, store the given content using  $\langle \text{key} \rangle = \langle \text{content} \rangle$ .

```
copy command key=\langle pgfkey: source \langle \langle pgfkey: destination \rangle
```

Copies the pgf key in a way that .add code and .add style handlers still work.

<sup>14</sup>Styles are a feature of the pgfkeys package. They are named keylists, whose usage ranges from mere abbreviations through templates to devices implementing recursion. To define a style, use PGF's handler .style [2, §55.4.4]: \( \style \text{name} \) / .style=\( \keylist \).

```
register default preamble=\langle keylist\rangle register preamble=\langle keylist\rangle
```

These registers hold the content of the default preamble and the preamble of the current tree.

preamble is set by the bracket parser. Set default preamble outside the forest environment using \forestset.

As default preamble and preamble are not styles but keylist registers, the # characters do not need to be doubled: you can freely copy and paste your keylists between the node options of the root node, the preamble and the default preamble. The only difference will be the order of execution: first default preamble, then preamble, and finally the root node's options.

```
split=\langle\toks\rangle\langle\text{separator}\rangle\text{keylist}\rangle
split option=\langle\text{option}\rangle\text{separator}\rangle\text{keylist}\rangle
split register=\rangle\text{register}\rangle\text{separator}\rangle\text{keylist}\rangle
```

Split  $\langle \text{toks} \rangle$  or the value of  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  or  $\langle \text{register} \rangle$  at occurrences of  $\langle \text{separator} \rangle$  (which must be a single token), and process the keys in  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  with the pieces of the split token list as arguments, in the order given.

The keys in  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  can be any valid keys, including augmented assignments, non-current option assignments, even TeX.

The difference in the number of split values and given keys is handled gracefully. If there is not enough values, the superfluous keys are not processed; if there are too many values, the last key is called repeatedly.

For an example, see  $\S 5.1$ .

TeX=\(\text{toks: TeX code}\) The given code is executed immediately.

This can be used for e.g. enumerating nodes:

TeX'=\(\text{toks: TeX code}\) This key is a combination of keys TeX and TeX'': the given code is both executed and externalized.

TeX'' = (toks: TeX code) The given code is externalized, i.e. it will be executed when the externalized images are loaded.

The image-loading and TeX'(') produced code are intertwined.

typeout= $\langle toks \rangle$  A Forest version of LATEX macro \typeout. Useful for debugging, trust me on this one.

unknown to= $\langle key \rangle$  Forward unknown keys to  $\langle key \rangle$ .

node options

→ Do not use handler .unknown to deal with unknown keys, as it is used internally by FOREST, and is set up to make it possible to set options of non-current nodes (see §3.6.1).

```
unknown key error=(keyval) Produces an error.
```

Write unknown to=unknown key error to produce an error when a key unknown to FOREST is used.

## 3.6 Options and registers

Forest introduces two types of data storage: node options (or just options for short) and registers.

Options store data related to particular nodes. Each node has its own set of option values, i.e. the value of an option at some node is independent of its value at other nodes: in particular, setting an option of a node does *not* set this option for the node's descendants. Register values are not associated to nodes.

Note that option and register keys share the same "namespace" (pgfkeys path and pgfmath function names) so it is not possible to have an option and a register of the same name!

#### 3.6.1 Setting

The simplest way to set the value of an option or a register is to use the key of the same name.

assignment (option)=(value) Sets the value of (option) of the current node to (value).

Note that option types (keylist) and (autowrapped toks) redefine this basic key.

assignment  $\langle \text{register} \rangle = \langle \text{value} \rangle$  Sets the value of  $\langle \text{register} \rangle$  to  $\langle \text{value} \rangle$ .

Note that register types (keylist) and (autowrapped toks) redefine this basic key.

Options can also be set for the non-current node:

```
assignment (relative node name). (option)=(value)
```

Sets the value of (option) of the node specified by (relative node name) to (value).

Notes: (i)  $\langle \text{value} \rangle$  is evaluated in the context of the current node. (ii) In general, the resolution of  $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle$  depends on the current node; see §3.12. (iii)  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  can also be an "augmented assignment operator" (see below) or, indeed, any node key.

Additional keys for setting and modifying the value of an option or a register exist, depending on its data type. Informally, you can think of these keys as *augmented operators* known from various programming languages.

type (toks) contains T<sub>E</sub>X's (balanced text) [1, 275].

A toks (option) additionally defines the following keys:

augmented assignment  $\langle \text{option} \rangle + = \langle \text{toks} \rangle$  appends the given  $\langle \text{toks} \rangle$  to the current value of the option. augmented assignment  $+\langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{toks} \rangle$  prepends the given  $\langle \text{toks} \rangle$  to the current value of the option.

type (autowrapped toks) is a subtype of (toks) and contains T<sub>E</sub>X's (balanced text) [1, 275].

 $\langle option \rangle = \langle toks \rangle$  of an autowrapped  $\langle option \rangle$  is redefined to  $\langle option \rangle / .wrap value = \langle toks \rangle$  of a normal  $\langle toks \rangle$  option.

Keyvals  $\langle \text{option} \rangle + = \langle \text{toks} \rangle$  and  $+\langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{toks} \rangle$  are redefined to  $\langle \text{option} \rangle + /.\text{wrap value} = \langle \text{toks} \rangle$  and  $+\langle \text{option} \rangle /.\text{wrap value} = \langle \text{toks} \rangle$ , respectively. The normal toks behaviour can be accessed via keys  $\langle \text{option} \rangle /.$   $\langle \text{option} \rangle + /.$  and  $+\langle \text{option} \rangle /.$ 

type (keylist) is a subtype of (toks) and contains a comma-separated list of (key)[=(value)] pairs.

Augmented assignment operators  $\langle option \rangle$ + and + $\langle option \rangle$  automatically insert a comma before/after the appended/prepended material.

Augmented assignment operator <code>(option)==(keylist)</code> deletes the keys from keylist <code>(option)</code>. <code>(keylist)</code> specifies which keys to delete. If a key is given no value, all occurrences of that key will be deleted. If a key is given a value, only occurrences with that value will be deleted. To delete occurrences without value, use special value <code>(Note: if you include a key in (keylist))</code> more than once, only the last occurrence counts.)

 $\langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  of a keylist option is redefined to  $\langle \text{option} \rangle + = \langle \text{keylist} \rangle$ . In other words, keylists behave additively by default. The rationale is that one usually wants to add keys to a keylist. The usual, non-additive behaviour can be accessed by  $\langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{keylist} \rangle$ .

Manipulating the keylist option using augmented assignments might have the side-effect of adding an empty key to the list.

type (dimen) contains a dimension.

The value given to a dimension option is automatically evaluated by pgfmath. In other words, \(option\) = \(\lambda \text{value}\) is implicitly understood as \(\lambda \text{option}\) / .pgfmath = \(\lambda \text{value}\).

For a (dimen) option (option), the following additional keys ("augmented assignments") are defined:

```
augmented assignment \langle \text{option} \rangle + = \langle \text{value} \rangle is equivalent to \langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{option} \rangle ()+\langle \text{value} \rangle augmented assignment \langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{value} \rangle is equivalent to \langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{option} \rangle ()+\langle \text{value} \rangle augmented assignment \langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{value} \rangle is equivalent to \langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{option} \rangle ()+\langle \text{value} \rangle augmented assignment \langle \text{option} \rangle := \langle \text{value} \rangle is equivalent to \langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{option} \rangle ()+\langle \text{value} \rangle
```

The evaluation of  $\langle pgfmath \rangle$  can be quite slow. There are two tricks to speed things up if the  $\langle pgfmath \rangle$  expression is simple, i.e. just a TeX  $\langle dimen \rangle$ :

- 1. pgfmath evaluation of simple values can be sped up by prepending + to the value [2, §62.1];
- 2. use the key (option)'=(value) to invoke a normal TeX assignment.

The two above-mentioned speed-up tricks work for the augmented assignments as well. The keys for the second,  $T_EX$ -only trick are: '+, '-, '\*, ': — note that for the latter two, the value should be an integer.

type (count) contains an integer.

The additional keys and their behaviour are the same as for the (dimen) options.

```
type (boolean) contains 0 (false) or 1 (true).
```

In the general case, the value given to a  $\langle boolean \rangle$  option is automatically parsed by pgfmath (just as for  $\langle count \rangle$  and  $\langle dimen \rangle$ ): if the computed value is non-zero, 1 is stored; otherwise, 0 is stored. Note that pgfmath recognizes constants true and false, so it is possible to write  $\langle option \rangle$ =true and  $\langle option \rangle$ =false.

If key  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  is given no argument, pgfmath evaluation does not apply and a true value is set. To quickly set a false value, use key **not**  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  (with no arguments).

#### 3.6.2 Reading

Option and register values can be accessed using the four macros listed below, handlers .option and .register (§3.11) and pgfmath functions (3.15).

```
macro \foresteption{\langle option \rangle}
macro \foresteoption{\langle option \rangle}
macro \forestregister{\langle register \rangle}
macro \foresteregister{\langle register \rangle}
```

These macros expand to the value of the given option or register. Note that \forestoption and \forestoption expand to the value of the given option of the *current node*; to access option values of a non-current node, use pgfmath functions.

In the context of \edef, \forestoption and \forestregister expand precisely to the token list of the option value, while \foresteoption and \forestergister fully expand the value.

→ These macros can be useful in TEX code introduced by TeX or PGF's handler .expanded [2, §55.4.6].

#### 3.6.3 Declaring

Using the following keys, users can also declare their own options and registers. The new options and registers will behave exactly like the predefined ones.

Note that the declaration of an option must provide a default value, while the declaration of a register must not do that. The default value of an option will be assigned to any newly created nodes; the existing nodes are not affected.

```
declare toks=(option name)(default value) Declares a (toks) option.
```

declare autowrapped toks=(option name)(default value) Declares an (autowrapped toks) option.

```
declare keylist=\(option name\)\(\lambda\) default value\(\rangle\) Declares a \(\lambda\) keylist\(\rangle\) option.
       declare dimen=\(option name\)\(\default value\)\(Declares a \(dimen\)\(option.\)
       declare count=(option name)(default value) Declares a (count) option.
       declare boolean=(option name)(default value) Declares a (boolean) option.
       declare toks register=(register name) Declares a (toks) register.
       declare autowrapped toks register=(register name) Declares an (autowrapped toks) register.
       declare keylist register=(register name) Declares a (keylist) register.
       declare dimen register=(register name) Declares a (dimen) register.
       declare count register=(register name) Declares a (count) register.
       declare boolean register=(register name) Declares a (boolean) register.
          Several scratch registers are predefined:
register temptoksa, temptoksb, temptoksc, temptoksd Predefined (toks) registers.
```

```
register tempkeylista, tempkeylistb, tempkeylistc, tempkeylistd Predefined (keylist) registers.
register tempdima, tempdimb, tempdimc, tempdimd, tempdimx, tempdimy, tempdiml, tempdims Predefined (dimen)
```

register tempcounta, tempcountb, tempcountc, tempcountd Predefined (count) registers.

register tempboola, tempboolb, tempboolc, tempboold Predefined (boolean) registers.

#### Formatting the tree 3.7

#### 3.7.1 Node appearance

registers.

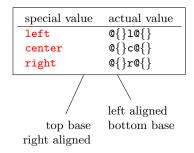
The following options apply at stage typeset nodes. Changing them afterwards has no effect in the normal course of events.

```
option align=left | center | right | \langle toks: tabular header \rangle
```

{}

Creates a left/center/right-aligned multiline node, or a tabular node. In the content option, the lines of the node should separated by \\ and the columns (if any) by &, as usual.

The vertical alignment of the multiline/tabular node can be specified by option base.



```
\begin{forest} 1 sep+=2ex
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    (53)
               [special value&actual value\\hline
                             \label{lem:left} $$ \left( \frac{value=align>left}_{||\text{c}_{|}}\right) $$ indexdef_{value=align>left}_{||\text{c}_{|}}(\) $$ indexdef_
                             .align=ll.draw
                             [top base\\right aligned, align=right,base=top]
                             [left aligned\\bottom base, align=left,base=bottom]
\end{forest}
```

Internally, setting this option has two effects:

- 1. The option value (a tabular environment header specification) is set. The special values left, center and right invoke styles setting the actual header to the value shown in the above
- ightarrow If you know that the align was set with a special value, you can easily check the value using if in align.
  - 2. Option content format is set to the following value:

```
\noexpand\begin{tabular}[\forestoption{base}]{\forestoption{align}}%
\forestoption{content}%
\noexpand\end{tabular}%
```

As you can see, it is this value that determines that options base, align and content specify the vertical alignment, header and content of the table.

option base=\(\text{toks: vertical alignment}\)

t.

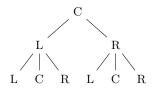
This option controls the vertical alignment of multiline (and in general, tabular) nodes created with align. Its value becomes the optional argument to the tabular environment. Thus, sensible values are t (the top line of the table will be the baseline) and b (the bottom line of the table will be the baseline). Note that this will only have effect if the node is anchored on a baseline, like in the default case of anchor=base.

For readability, you can use top and bottom instead of t and b. (top and bottom are still stored as t and b.)

option content=(autowrapped toks) The content of the node.

{}

Normally, the value of option content is given implicitly by virtue of the special (initial) position of content in the bracket representation (see §3.3). However, the option also be set explicitly, as any other option.



Note that the execution of the **content** option should usually be delayed: otherwise, the implicitely given content (in the example below, the empty string) will override the explicitly given content.



option content format=\langle toks \rangle

\forestoption {content}

When typesetting the node under the default conditions (see option node format), the value of this option is passed to the TikZ node operation as its  $\langle \text{text} \rangle$  argument [2, §16.2]. The default value of the option simply puts the content in the node.

This is a fairly low level option, but sometimes you might still want to change its value. If you do so, take care of what is expanded when. Most importantly, if you use a formatting command such as \textbf in the default setting of node format, be sure to precede it with \noexpand. For details, read the documentation of option node format and macros \forestoption and \foresteoption; for an example, see option align.

math content Changes content format so that the content of the node will be typeset in a math environment.

plain content Resets content format to the default value.

```
\label{local_content} $$\operatorname{node} \operatorname{format}_{\operatorname{local}} \ [\operatorname{node} \operatorname{option}_{\operatorname{node}}]_{\operatorname{node}} \ (\operatorname{nome}_{\operatorname{node}})_{\operatorname{node}} \ (\operatorname{node}_{\operatorname{node}})_{\operatorname{node}} \ (\operatorname{node}_{\operatorname{node}})_{\operatorname{node
```

The node is typeset by executing the expansion of this option's value in a tikzpicture environment.

Important: the value of this option is first expanded using \edge and only then executed. Note that in its default value, content format is fully expanded using \foresteoption: this is necessary for complex content formats, such as tabular environments.

This is a low level option. Ideally, there should be no need to change its value. If you do, note that the TikZ node you create should be named using the value of option name; otherwise, parent-child edges can't be drawn, see option edge path.

```
node format'=\langle toks \rangle
```

Sets node format, automatically wrapping the given  $\langle toks \rangle$  by \noexpand\node(\forestoption{name}) and; Only the node options and content must therefore be given.

```
option node options=(keylist)
```

anchor=base

When the node is being typeset under the default conditions (see option node format), the content of this option is passed to TikZ as options to the TikZ node operation [2, §16].

This option is rarely manipulated manually: almost all options unknown to FOREST are automatically appended to node options. Exceptions are (i) label and pin, which require special attention in order to work; and (ii) anchor, which is saved in order to retain the information about the selected anchor.

```
(56)
                                                       anchor=north,fill=yellow,draw=red,,rotate=90
                                                              \begin{forest}
                                                                for descendants={anchor=east,child anchor=east},
                                                                grow=west,anchor=north,parent anchor=north,
,anchor=east,fill=yellow,draw=red,fill=white
                                                                1 sep=1cm,
                                                                for tree={fill=yellow}, where={n()<=3}{draw=red}{},</pre>
                                                                delay={for tree={content/.pgfmath=node_options}}
          ,anchor=east,fill=yellow,draw=red
                                                                [root, rotate=90,
                                                                   [,fill=white]
                    ,anchor=east,fill=yellow
                                                                   [,node options']
                                                                   П
       ,anchor=east,fill=yellow,ellipse
                                                                   Г٦
                                                                   [,node options={ellipse}]
                                                              \end{forest}
```

option phantom=(boolean)

false

A phantom node and its surrounding edges are taken into account when packing, but not drawn. (This option applies in stage draw tree.)

#### 3.7.2 Node position

Most of the following options apply at stage pack. Changing them afterwards has no effect in the normal course of events. (Options 1, s, x, y and anchor are exceptions; see their documentation for details).

```
option anchor=\(\text{toks: FOREST anchor}\)
```

base

While this option is saved by FOREST, it is essentially an option of TikZ's \node command [see 2, §16.5.1]. FOREST autoforwards it to keylist option node options, which is passed on to TikZ's \node command when the node is typeset. (Option anchor thus normally applies in stage typeset nodes.)

In the TikZ code, you can refer to the node's anchor using FOREST's anchor anchor; this anchor is sometimes also called the node anchor in this documentation, to distinguish it clearly from parent and child anchors.

 $\langle \text{toks: Forest anchor} \rangle$  can be any TikZ anchor. Additionally, Forest defines several tree hierarchy related anchors; for details, see §3.14.

The effect of setting the node anchor is twofold:

- during packing, the anchors of all siblings are 1-aligned;
- some calign methods use node anchors (of the parent and/or certain children) to s-align the block of children to the parent.

option calign=child|child edge|midpoint|edge midpoint|fixed angles|fixed edge angles center first|last|center.

The packing algorithm positions the children so that they don't overlap, effectively computing the minimal distances between the node anchors of the children. This option (calign stands for child alignment) specifies how the children are positioned with respect to the parent (while respecting the above-mentioned minimal distances).

The child alignment methods refer to the primary and the secondary child, and to the primary and the secondary angle. These are set using the keys described just after calign.

calign=child s-aligns the node anchors of the parent and the primary child.

calign=child edge s-aligns the parent anchor of the parent and the child anchor of the primary child.

calign=first is an abbreviation for calign=child, calign child=1.

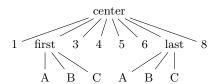
calign=last is an abbreviation for calign=child, calign child=-1.

calign=midpoint s-aligns the parent's node anchor and the midpoint between the primary and the secondary child's node anchor.

calign=edge midpoint s-aligns the parent's parent anchor and the midpoint between the primary and the secondary child's child anchor.

calign=center is an abbreviation for

calign=midpoint, calign primary child=1, calign secondary child=-1.



```
\begin{forest}
  [center,calign=center[1]
    [first,calign=first[A][B][C]][3][4][5][6]
    [last,calign=last[A][B][C]][8]]
\end{forest}
```

(58)

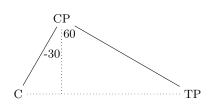
1

calign=fixed angles: The angle between the direction of growth at the current node (specified by option grow) and the line through the node anchors of the parent and the primary/secondary child will equal the primary/secondary angle.

To achieve this, the block of children might be spread or further distanced from the parent.

calign=fixed edge angles: The angle between the direction of growth at the current node (specified by option grow) and the line through the parent's parent anchor and the primary/secondary child's child anchor will equal the primary/secondary angle.

To achieve this, the block of children might be spread or further distanced from the parent.



calign child=(count) is an abbreviation for calign primary child=(count).

```
option calign primary child=(count) Sets the primary child. (See calign.)
```

 $\langle {\rm count} \rangle$  is the child's sequence number. Negative numbers start counting at the last child.

option calign secondary child=(count) Sets the secondary child. (See calign.)

(count) is the child's sequence number. Negative numbers start counting at the last child.

calign angle= $\langle count \rangle$  is an abbreviation for: calign primary angle= $\langle count \rangle$ , calign secondary angle= $\langle count \rangle$ .

```
option calign primary angle=(count) Sets the primary angle. (See calign.)
```

```
option calign secondary angle=(count) Sets the secondary angle. (See calign.)
```

calign with current s-aligns the node anchors of the current node and its parent. This key is an abbreviation for:

for parent/.wrap pgfmath arg={calign=child,calign primary child=##1}{n}.

calign with current edge s-aligns the child anchor of the current node and the parent anchor of its parent. This key is an abbreviation for:

for parent/.wrap pgfmath arg={calign=child edge,calign primary child=##1}{n}

# option fit=tight|rectangle|band

tight

(60)

(61)

-1

35

This option sets the type of the (s-)boundary that will be computed for the subtree rooted in the node, thereby determining how it will be packed into the subtree rooted in the node's parent. There are three choices:<sup>15</sup>

• fit=tight: an exact boundary of the node's subtree is computed, resulting in a compactly packed tree. Below, the boundary of subtree L is drawn.

• fit=rectangle: puts the node's subtree in a rectangle and effectively packs this rectangle; the resulting tree will usually be wider.

```
root
L R
L1 L2 L3
```

```
\begin{forest}
  delay={for tree={name/.pgfmath=content}}
[root
    [L,fit=rectangle,
        show boundary
     [L1][L2][L3]]
    [R]
]
\end{forest}
```

• fit=band: puts the node's subtree in a rectangle of "infinite depth": the space under the node and its descendants will be kept clear.

```
\makeatletter\tikzset{use path/.code={\tikz@addmode{\pgfsyssoftpath@setcurrentpath#1}
  \appto\tikz@preactions{\let\tikz@actions@path#1}}}\makeatother
\forestset{show boundary/.style={
  before drawing tree={get min s tree boundary=\minboundary, get max s tree boundary=\mixboundary},
  tikz+={\draw[red,use path=\minboundary]; \draw[red,use path=\maxboundary];}}}
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup>Below is the definition of style show boundary. The use path trick is adjusted from T<sub>E</sub>X Stackexchange question Calling a previously named path in tikz.

```
\begin{forest}
  delay={for tree={name/.pgfmath=content}}
[root
    [L[L1][L2][L3]]
    [C,fit=band]
    [R[R1][R2][R3]]
]
\draw[thin,red]
    (C.south west)--(C.north west)
    (C.north east)--(C.south east);
\draw[thin,red,dotted]
    (C.south west)--+(0,-1)
    (C.south east)--+(0,-1);
\end{forest}
```

```
option grow=(count), grow'=(count), grow',=(count)
```

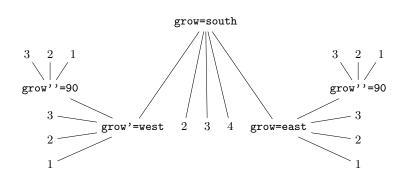
270

The direction of the tree's growth at the node.

The growth direction is understood as in TikZ's tree library [2, §18.5.2] when using the default growth method: the (node anchor's of the) children of the node are placed on a line orthogonal to the current direction of growth. (The final result might be different, however, if 1 is changed after packing or if some child undergoes tier alignment.)

This option is essentially numeric (pgfmath function grow will always return an integer), but there are some twists. The growth direction can be specified either numerically or as a compass direction (east, north east, ...). Furthermore, like in TikZ, setting the growth direction using key grow additionally sets the value of option reversed to false, while setting it with grow' sets it to true; to change the growth direction without influencing reversed, use key grow'.

Between stages pack and compute xy, the value of grow should not be changed.



```
begin{forest}
    delay={where in content={grow}{
        for current/.pgfmath=content,
            content=\texttt{#1}
    }{}
}
[{grow=south}
    [{grow'=west}[1][2][3]
        [{grow''=90}[1][2][3]]]
[2][3][4]
    [{grow=east}[1][2][3]
        [{grow-open}[1][2][3]]]
\end{forest}
```

option ignore=(boolean)

false

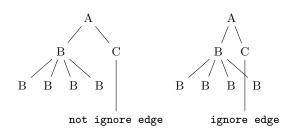
If this option is set, the packing mechanism ignores the node, i.e. it pretends that the node has no boundary. Note: this only applies to the node, not to the tree.

Maybe someone will even find this option useful for some reason ...

# option ignore edge=(boolean)

false

If this option is set, the packing mechanism ignores the edge from the node to the parent, i.e. nodes and other edges can overlap it. (See §6.2 for some problematic situations.)



```
\begin{forest} (64)
  [A[B[B][B][B][B]][C
    [\texttt{not ignore edge},1*=2]]]
\end{forest}
  [A[B[B][B][B][C]
    [\texttt{ignore edge},1*=2,ignore edge]]]
\end{forest}
```

option 1=\langle dimen\rangle The l-position of the node, in the parent's ls-coordinate system. (The origin of a node's ls-coordinate system is at its (node) anchor. The l-axis points in the direction of the tree growth at the node, which is given by option grow. The s-axis is orthogonal to the l-axis; the positive side is in the counter-clockwise direction from 1 axis.)

The initial value of 1 is set from the standard node. By default, it equals:

```
1 sep + 2 \cdot outer ysep + total height(standard node)
```

The value of 1 can be changed at any point, with different effects.

- The value of 1 at the beginning of stage pack determines the minimal l-distance between the anchors of the node and its parent. Thus, changing 1 before packing will influence this process. (During packing, 1 can be increased due to parent's 1 sep, tier alignment, or calign methods fixed angles and fixed edge angles.
- Changing 1 after packing but before stage compute xy will result in a manual adjustment of the computed position. (The augmented assignment operators can be useful here.)
- Changing 1 after the absolute positions have been computed has no effect in the normal course
  of events.

option 1 sep=(dimen) The minimal l-distance between the node and its descendants.

This option determines the l-distance between the *boundaries* of the node and its descendants, not node anchors. The final effect is that there will be a 1 sep wide band, in the l-dimension, between the node and all its descendants.

The initial value of 1 sep is set from the standard node and equals

```
height(strut) + inner ysep
```

Note that despite the similar name, the semantics of 1 sep and s sep are quite different.

option reversed=(boolean)

false

If false, the children are positioned around the node in the counter-clockwise direction; if true, in the clockwise direction. See also grow.

 $option rotate = \langle count \rangle$ 

This option is saved and autoforwarded to TikZ's \node command via node options.

option s=\langle dimen\rangle The s-position of the node, in the parent's ls-coordinate system. (The origin of a node's ls-coordinate system is at its (node) anchor. The l-axis points in the direction of the tree growth at the node, which is given by option grow. The s-axis is orthogonal to the l-axis; the positive side is in the counter-clockwise direction from 1 axis.)

The value of s is computed in stage pack stage and used in stage compute xy stage, so it only makes sense to (inspect and) change it in before computing xy and during packing (before packing node and after packing node). Any value given before packing is overridden, and changing the value after computing xy has no effect.

For example, consider the manual correction below. By default, B is closer to A than C because packing proceeds from the first to the last child — the position of B would be the same if there was no C. Adjusting **s** at the right moment, it is easy to center B between A and C.

```
no manual correction of B

A B C

1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4

manual correction of B

A B C

A B C

1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4
```

```
\begin{forest}
    [no manual correction of B
        [A[1][2][3][4]]
    [B]
        [C[1][2][3][4]]
]
\end{forest}

\begin{forest}
        [manual correction of B
        [A[1][2][3][4]]
        [B,before computing xy={s/.average={s}{siblings}}]
        [C[1][2][3][4]]
]
\end{forest}
```

```
option s sep=(dimen)
```

The subtrees rooted in the node's children will be kept at least s sep apart in the s-dimension. Note that s sep is about the minimal distance between node boundaries, not node anchors.

The initial value of s sep is set from the standard node and equals  $2 \cdot inner xsep$ .

Note that despite the similar name, the semantics of s sep and 1 sep are quite different.

```
option tier=\langle toks \rangle {}
```

Setting this option to something non-empty "puts a node on a tier." All the nodes on the same tier are aligned in the l-dimension.

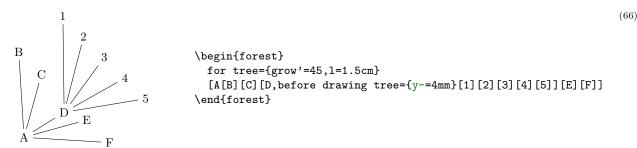
Tier alignment across changes in growth direction is impossible. In the case of incompatible options, FOREST will yield an error.

Tier alignment also does not work well with calign=fixed angles and calign=fixed edge angles, because these child alignment methods may change the l-position of the children. When this might happen, FOREST will yield a warning.

```
option x=\langle dimen \rangle option y=\langle dimen \rangle
```

x and y are the coordinates of the node in the "normal" (paper) coordinate system, relative to the root of the tree that is being drawn. So, essentially, they are absolute coordinates.

The values of x and y are computed in stage compute xy. It only makes sense to inspect and change them (for manual adjustments) afterwards (normally, in the before drawing tree hook, see §3.4.1.) x and y of the (formal) root node are exceptions, as they are not changed in stage compute xy.



### 3.7.3 Edges

These options determine the shape and position of the edge from a node to its parent. They apply at stage draw tree

```
option child anchor=\langle toks: FOREST anchor\rangle See parent anchor. \{\}
option edge=\langle keylist\rangle draw
```

When edge path has its default value, the value of this option is passed as options to the  $TikZ \neq expression$  used to draw the edge between the node and its parent.

Also see key no edge.

```
option edge label=\langle toks: TikZ code \rangle
```

{}

When edge path has its default value, the value of this option is used at the end of the edge path specification to typeset a node (or nodes) along the edge.

The packing mechanism is not sensitive to edge labels.

```
\text{\login{forest}} \text{(68)} \\ \text{VP} \\ \text{\complement} \text{\complement} \\ \text{V DP} \\ \text{DP} \\ \text{\complement} \\ \text{\complement} \\ \text{V DP} \\ \text{\complement} \
```

```
option edge path=\langle toks: TikZ code \rangle \noexpand\path[\forestoption{edge}] (!u.parent anchor)--(.child anchor)\forestoption{edge label};
```

This option contains the code that draws the edge from the node to its parent. By default, it creates a path consisting of a single line segment between the node's **child anchor** and its parent's **parent anchor**. Options given by **edge** are passed to the path; by default, the path is simply drawn. Contents of **edge label** are used to potentially place a node (or nodes) along the edge.

When specifying the edge path, the values of options edge and edge label can be used. Furthermore, two anchors, parent anchor and child anchor, are defined, to facilitate access to options parent anchor and child anchor from the TikZ code.

The node positioning algorithm is sensitive to edges, i.e. it will avoid a node overlapping an edge or two edges overlapping. However, the positioning algorithm always behaves as if the edge path had the default value — changing the edge path does not influence the packing! Sorry. (Parent-child edges can be ignored, however: see option ignore edge.)

```
edge path'=\langle toks: TikZ code \rangle
```

Sets edge path, automatically wrapping the given path by \noexpand\path[\forestoption{edge}] and \forestoption{edge label};.

```
option parent anchor=(toks: FOREST anchor) (Information also applies to option child anchor.) {}
```

FOREST defines anchors parent anchor and child anchor (which work only for FOREST and not also TikZ nodes, of course) to facilitate reference to the desired endpoints of child-parent edges. Whenever one of these anchors is invoked, it looks up the value of the parent anchor or child anchor of the node named in the coordinate specification, and forwards the request to the (TikZ) anchor given as the value.

The intended use of the two anchors is chiefly in edge path specification, but they can used in any TikZ code.

The empty value (which is the default) is interpreted as in TikZ: as an edge to the appropriate border point. See also §3.14 for a list of additional anchors defined by FOREST.

no edge Clears the edge options (edge'={}) and sets ignore edge.

#### 3.7.4 Information about node

The values of these options provide various information about the tree and its nodes.

```
\label{eq:alias} $$ alias=\langle toks\rangle $$ alias '=\langle toks\rangle $$ Sets the alias for the node's name.
```

Unlike name, alias is not an option: you cannot e.g. query it's value via a pgfmath expression.

If the given alias clashes with an existing node name, alias will yield an error, while alias' will silently rename the node with this name to its default  $(node@\langle id \rangle)$  value. Use an empty argument to reset the node's name to its default value.

Aliases can be used as the \( \)forest node name\( \) part of a relative node name and as the argument to the name step of a node walk. The latter includes the usage as the argument of the for name propagator.

Technically speaking, FOREST alias is not a TikZ alias! However, you can still use it as a "node name" in TikZ coordinates, since FOREST hacks TikZ's implicit node coordinate system to accept relative node names; see  $\S 3.13$ .

readonly option id=(count) The internal id of the node.

readonly option level=(count) The hierarchical level of the node. The root is on level 0.

```
readonly option max x=\dimen\readonly option max y=\dimen\readonly option min x=\dimen\readonly option
```

readonly option min y=\(\dimen\) Measures of the node, in the shape's coordinate system [see 2, \§16.2,\§48,\§75] shifted so that the node anchor is at the origin.

In pgfmath expressions, these options are accessible as max\_x, max\_y, min\_x and min\_y.

readonly option n=(count) The child's sequence number in the list of its parent's children.

The enumeration starts with 1. For a geometric root, n equals 0.

readonly option  $\mathbf{n'} = \langle \text{count} \rangle$  Like  $\mathbf{n}$ , but starts counting at the last child.

In pgfmath expressions, this option is accessible as n\_.

```
option name=\langle toks \rangle node@\meta {id} name'=\langle toks \rangle Sets the name of the node.
```

The expansion of  $\langle \text{toks} \rangle$  becomes the  $\langle \text{forest node name} \rangle$  of the node. The TikZ node created from the FOREST node will get the name specified by this option.

Node names must be unique. If a node with the given name already exists, name will yield an error, while name' will silently rename the node with this name to its default  $(node@\langle id \rangle)$  value. Use an empty argument to reset the node's name to its default value.

readonly option n children=(count) The number of children of the node.

In pgfmath expressions, this option is accessible as n\_children.

#### 3.7.5 Various

baseline The node's anchor becomes the baseline of the whole tree [cf. 2, §69.3.1].

In plain language, when the tree is inserted in your (normal TEX) text, it will be vertically aligned to the anchor of the current node.

Behind the scenes, this style sets the alias of the current node to forest@baseline@node.

```
{\tikzexternaldisable (70)

Baseline at the \begin{forest} \parent \pa
```

```
\begin{array}{ll} \textbf{begin draw/.code=}\langle toks: T_EX \ code \rangle & \textbf{begin \{tikzpicture\}} \\ \textbf{end draw/.code=}\langle toks: T_EX \ code \rangle & \textbf{lend \{tikzpicture\}} \\ \end{array}
```

The code produced by draw tree is put in the environment specified by begin draw and end draw. Thus, it is this environment, normally a tikzpicture, that does the actual drawing.

A common use of these keys might be to enclose the tikzpicture environment in a center environment, thereby automatically centering all trees; or, to provide the TikZ code to execute at the beginning and/or end of the picture.

Note that begin draw and end draw are *not* node options: they are  $\protect\operatorname{pgfkeys}$ ' code-storing keys [2,  $\S55.4.3-4$ ].

tikz key /tikz/fit to=(nodewalk) Fits the TikZ node to the nodes in the given (nodewalk).

This key should be used like /tikz/fit of the TikZ's fitting library [see 2, §34]: as an option to TikZ's node operation, the obvious restriction being that fit to must be used in the context of some Forest node. For an example, see footnote 7.

This key works by calling /tikz/fit and providing it with the the coordinates of the subtree's boundary.

The (nodewalk) inherits its history from the outer nodewalk (if there is one). Its every-step keylist is empty.

```
get min s tree boundary=\langle cs \rangle
get max s tree boundary=\langle cs \rangle
```

Puts the boundary computed during the packing process into the given (cs). The boundary is in the form of PGF path. The min and max versions give the two sides of the node. For an example, see how the boundaries in the discussion of fit were drawn.

option label=\toks: TikZ node\text{ TikZ node} The current node is labelled by a TikZ node.

The label is specified as a TikZ option label [2,  $\S16.10$ ]. Technically, the value of this option is passed to TikZ's as a late option [2, §16.14]. (This is so because FOREST must first typeset the nodes separately to measure them (stage typeset nodes); the preconstructed nodes are inserted in the big picture later, at stage draw tree.) Another option with the same technicality is pin.

option pin=\(\text{toks: TikZ node}\) The current node gets a pin, see [2, \(\xi{\}16.10\)]. The technical details are the same as for label.

use as bounding box The current node's box is used as a bounding box for the whole tree.

use as bounding box, Like use as bounding box, but subtracts the (current) inner and outer sep from the node's box. For an example, see baseline.

```
option tikz=\(\text{toks: TikZ code}\) "Decorations."
```

The code given as the value of this option will be included in the tikzpicture environment used to

draw the tree. The code given to various nodes is appended in a depth-first, parent-first fashion. The code is included after all nodes of the tree have been drawn, so it can refer to any node of the tree. Furthermore, relative node names can be used to refer to nodes of the tree, see §3.12.

By default, bracket parser's afterthoughts feed the value of this option. See afterthought.

#### 3.8 Nodewalks

A nodewalk is a sequence of steps describing a path through the tree. Most steps are defined relative to the current node, for example parent steps to the parent of the current node, and n=2 steps to the second child of the current node, where "to make a step" means to change the current node. Thus, nodewalk parent, parent, n=2 describes the path which first steps to the parent of the origin node, then to its grandparent and finally to the second child of the origin's grandparent.

The origin of the nodewalk depends on how the nodewalk is invoked. When used after the! in a relative node name ( $\S3.12$ ), the origin is the node with the name given before!; when invoked by a spatial propagator such as for nodewalk ( $\S 3.4.3$ ), the origin is the current node.

Formally, a (nodewalk) is a list of pgfkeys key-value pairs. Steps in a nodewalk are thus separated by commas. However, FOREST also recognizes short-form steps, whose names consist of a single character and which do not need to be separated by a comma. For example, nodewalk parent, parent, n=2 can be concisely written as uu2. Long and short forms can be mixed freely, like this: next, uu2, previous.

Besides nodewalk keys, a  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$  can also contain node keys (or even TikZ keys). <sup>16</sup> These keys do their usual function, but within the context of the current node of the nodewalk: parent, s=2em,

There are some clashes between node key and nodewalk step names. For example, 1 is both a (dimen) option and a short form of the step to the last child. According to the rules above, the nodewalk step will take precedence in case of a clash. Use nodewalk key options to execute a clashing node key.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup>The precise algorithm for keyname resulction in nodewalks is as follows.

<sup>•</sup> First, FOREST searches for the given (keyname) in the /forest/nodewalk path. If found (a long-form step or a nodewalk style), it is executed.

<sup>•</sup> Next, it is checked whether (keyname) is a sequence of short-form steps; is so, they are executed.

<sup>•</sup> Otherwise, (key) is executed in the /forest path. This includes both FOREST's and TikZ's keys. The latter are usually forwarded to TikZ via node options.

parent, text=red sets the parent's s to 2em and the grandparent's text color to red. It is worth noting that node keys include TeX, which makes it possible to execute any TFX code while nodewalking.

Some steps target a single node, like above-mentioned parent and n. Others, called multi-steps, describe mini-walks themselves: for example children visits each child of the node in turn, and tree visits each of the node's descendants (including the node itself). The path of many steps is determined by the geometric relations of the tree, or the value of some option. However, there are also keys for embedding nodewalks (nodewalk, branch, etc.), saving and loading nodewalks, sorting them, or even re-walking the history of steps made (like in a web browser). <sup>17</sup> Finally, if all this is not enough, you can define your own steps, see §3.8.8.

Each nodewalk has an associated every-step keylist: a keylist of node keys<sup>18</sup> which get executed after each step of the nodewalk. The every-step keylist of the current nodewalk is contained in register every step and can be changed at any point during the nodewalk. Its value at the start of the nodewalk depends on how the nodewalk was invoked. In most cases (e.g. nodewalk or prefix for-based spatial propagators), it is given explicitely as an argument to the key that executes the nodewalk. However, see Nodewalk for information on how the every-step keylist of an embedded nodewalk can interact with the every-step keylist of its parent nodewalk.

Each nodewalk step can be either real or fake. Fake steps only change the current node. Real steps also trigger execution of the every-step keylist and update of history. Fake steps are sometimes useful as a "computational tool". They can be introduced explicitly using fake; some other keys (like some history nodewalk keys, §3.8.5) introduce fake steps implicitely.

In some cases, the nodewalk might step "out of the tree". (Imagine using parent at the root of the tree, or n=42 at a node with less that 42 children.) Our official term will be that the nodewalk stepped on an invalid node; what happens formally is that the current node is changed to the node with id=0. Normally, such an event raises an error. However, the full story is told by on invalid.

Nodewalks can be hard to follow, especially when designing styles. For Est does its best to help. First, it logs the nodewalk stack in case of error. Second, if package option debug is given, it logs every step made.

# 3.8.1 Single-step keys

Single-step nodewalk keys visit a single node. If the node a single-step is trying to visit does not exist, the current node is set to the invalid node (i.e. node with id=0). This can be useful for looping, see §3.9. Use last valid or last valid' to return to the node that was current before the "unsuccessful" single-step.

For each single-step key, propagator for (step) is also defined. for (step)=(keylist) is equivalent to for= $\{\langle \text{step} \rangle\}$  { $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$ }. If the step takes an argument, then its for  $\langle \text{step} \rangle$  propagator takes two and the argument of the step precedes the  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$ . See also §3.4.3.

Linear order below means the order of nodes in the bracket representation, i.e. depth-first parent-first first-child-first.

```
step current an "empty" step: the current node remains the same 19
```

step first the first child

step first leaf, first leaf' the first leaf (terminal node) of the current node's descendants (first leaf) or subtree (first leaf'), in the linear order

 $step \ id=\langle id \rangle$  the node with the given id; this step does not depend on the current node

step last the last child

step last leaf, last leaf, the last leaf (terminal node) of the current node's descendants (last leaf) or subtree (last leaf'), in the linear order

step n=n the nth child; counting starts at  $1^{20}$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup>Note that nesting operation (§3.8.4) and history (§3.8.5) steps, or embedding nodewalks under these steps doesn't work, for most combinations, as many of them internally manipulate nodewalk history.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup>When executing the every step keylist, FOREST switches into the /forest path, which makes it impossible to directly include a nodewalk into the every-step keylist. The reason is performance. Every time a /forest/nodewalk key is not found, the short-form nodewalk recognition algorithm is executed, and this algorithm is slow. As every step is used a lot (it is for example used every invocation of every spatial propagator) and the keys in every step are usually node options from /forest path, Forest would spend way too much time checking if a given node option is actually a short-form nodewalk.

If you need to execute nodewalk keys within the every-step keylist, use node key Nodewalk.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup>While it might at first sight seem stupid to have an empty step, this is not the case. For example, using propagator for current derived from this step, one can process a (keylist) constructed using .wrap (n) pgfmath arg(s) or .wrap value.

20 Note that n without an argument is a short form of next.

```
step n'=n the nth child, starting the count from the last child
step name=(name) the node with the given name or alias; this step does not depend on the current node
step next the next sibling
step next leaf the next node (in the linear order) which is a leaf (the current node need not be a leaf)
step next node the next node of the entire tree, in the linear order
tier of the current node
step origin the starting node of the nodewalk; note that the starting point does not automatically count as a
        step: if you want to step on it, use this key (or current, at the beginning of the nodewalk)
step parent the parent
step previous the previous sibling
step previous leaf the previous node (in the linear order) which is a leaf (the current node need not be a leaf)
step previous node the previous node of the entire tree, in the linear order
the tier of the current node
step root the root node, i.e. the ancestor of the current node without the parent; note that this key does depend
        on the current node
step root' the formal root node (see set root in §3.10); this key does not depend on the current node
step sibling the sibling
         (don't use if the parent doesn't have exactly two children ...)
step to tier=\langle\tier\rangle the first ancestor of the current node (or the node itself) on the given \langle\tier\rangle
```

## 3.8.2 Multi-step keys

Multi-step keys visit several nodes, in general. If a multi-step key visits no nodes, the current node remains unchanged.

For each multi-step key, spatial propagator for (step) is also defined, see §3.4.3.

Many of the keys below have a **reversed** variant. Those keys reverse the order of *children*. Note that in general, this differs from operation key **reverse**, which reverses the order of the entire embedded nodewalk.

Linear order below means the order of nodes in the bracket representation, i.e. depth-first parent-first first-child-first.

# step children, children reversed

Visit all the children of the current node.

```
step tree, tree reversed
step tree children-first, tree children-first reversed
step tree breadth-first, tree breadth-first reversed
```

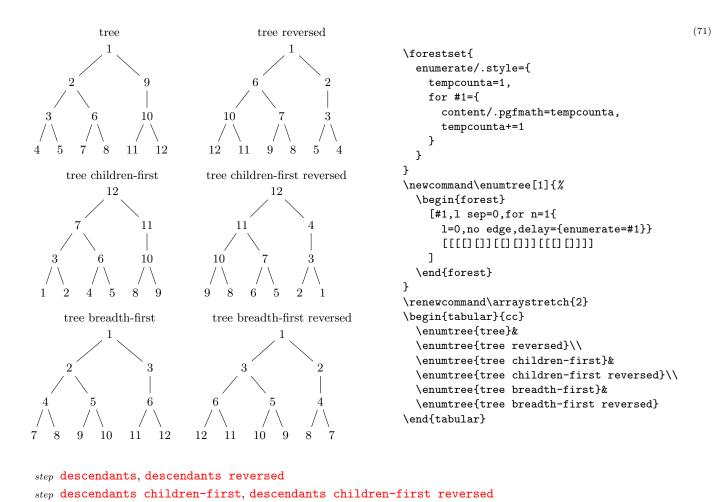
Visit the current node and all its descendants.

The above keys differ in the order the nodes are visited. The basic key, tree, traverses the nodes in the depth-first, parent-first first-child-first order, i.e. the order in which they are given in the bracket representation: so it visits the parent before its children and it visits the children from the first to the last.

reversed variants reverse the order of *children*, visiting them from the last to the first (from the viewpoint of the bracket representation).

children-first variants visit the children before the parent.

 ${\tt breadth-first}$  variants behave like  ${\tt level}$  steps below: they first visit level 0 nodes, then level 1 nodes etc.



step descendants breadth-first, descendants breadth-first reversed

Visit all the descendants of the current node.

Like the tree keys, but the current node is not visited.

```
step relative level , relative level, relative level >=\langle \text{count} \ranglestep relative level reversed <, relative level reversed, relative level reversed >=\langle \text{count} \ranglesteplevel <</td>, level , level >=\langle \text{count} \ranglesteplevel reversed <, level reversed, level reversed >=\langle \text{count} \rangle
```

Visits the nodes in the subtree of the current node whose level (depth) is less than or equal to, equal to, or greater than or equal to the given level.

The relative variants consider the level as relative to the current node: relative level of the current node is 0; relative level of its children is 1, of its grandchildren 2, etc. The absolute variants consider the depth with respect to the (geometric) root, i.e. as returned by node option level.

The nodes are traversed in the breadth-first order. The reversed variants reverse the order of the children within each level, but the levels are still traversed from the highest to the deepest.

```
preceding siblings
                                                              following siblings
step
   current and preceding siblings
                                                 current and following siblings
step
                preceding siblings reversed
                                                              following siblings reversed
ster
    current and preceding siblings reversed
                                                 current and following siblings reversed
step
                           siblings
step
   current and
                           siblings
step
                           siblings reversed
                               siblings reversed
step current and
```

Visit preceding, following or all siblings; visit the current node as well or not; visit in normal or reversed order.

step ancestors

#### step current and ancestors

Visit the ancestors of the current node, starting from the parent/current node, ending at the root node.

step preceding nodes following nodes step current and preceding nodes current and following nodes

Visit all preceding or following nodes of the entire tree, in the linear order; visit the current node as well or not.

#### 3.8.3 Embedded nodewalks

An embedded nodewalk is a nodewalk within a nodewalk. The embedded nodewalk has its own every-step keylist. While stepping through the inner nodewalk, the every-step keylist of the outer nodewalk is not executed. Modifying the every-step keylist of the inner walk (by every step) does not influence the outer nodewalk.

After the embedded nodewalk finished, its final current node becomes the current node of the outer nodewalk. This is true even if the final node was reached by a fake step.

→ As node keys can be used within nodewalks, one can use spatial propagators (§3.4.3) like for nodewalk to embed a nodewalk which (silently) returns to the current node of the outer nodewalk.

An embedded nodewalk does not count as a step of the outer nodewalk (except if noted otherwise, see group). This means that the every-step keylist of the outer nodewalk is not executed at the final node of the embedded nodewalk. In other words, the step made by the embedded nodewalk as a unit is fake.

Embedded nodewalks also have their own origin and history. Nodewalks can be nested to an arbitrary level.

step Nodewalk= $\langle keylist: config \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle \langle keylist: every-step \rangle$ 

Walks an (embedded) (nodewalk) starting at the current node.

From the perspective of the outer nodewalk, the embedded nodewalk is an (implicitely) fake step (and cannot be made real by real): the last node visited by the embedded (nodewalk) becomes the new current node of the outer nodewalk, even if it is invalid.

The  $\langle \text{config} \rangle$  argument serves to specify the interaction between the outer and embedded nodewalk. It can contain the following keys:

Nodewalk option every step={independent|inherited|shared}

independent

Nodewalk option history={independent|inherited|shared}

shared

The following table shows what happens to the every-step keylist and history depending on the value of every step and history, respectively. State B is (every-step) for every step and empty for history.

	independent	inherited	shared
state of the outer nodewalk	A	A	A
initial state of the inner nodewalk	В	A	A
final state of the inner nodewalk state of the outer nodewalk	C A	C A	C C

As shown in the table above, argument (every-step) is used to initialize the embedded nodewalk's every-step keylist when it is independent of the outer nodewalk. In other cases, this argument is ignored (use {}).

Nodewalk option on invalid={error|fake|step|inherited}

inherited

Like on invalid, but local to this nodewalk. The additional alternative inherited (which is the default) means to behave as specified by on invalid (or the package default, error, if no on invalid was given).

```
\begin{forest}
             every step
                                     for 2=calign with current, for children={for descendants={circle,draw}}
                                     [every step,
independent
              inherited
                         shared
                                        [independent, for nodewalk={
                                          1, Nodewalk={every step=independent}{1, every step=fill,1}{},1}{draw=red},
                                          [[[[]]]]]
                                        [inherited, for nodewalk={
                                          1, Nodewalk={every step=inherited}{1, every step=fill,1}{},1}{draw=red},
                                          [[[[]]]]]
                                        [shared, for nodewalk={
                                          1, Nodewalk={every step=shared}{1, every step=fill,1}{},1}{draw=red},
                                   \end{forest}
                                      \begin{forest}
                                       mark/.style={tempcounta+=1,content+/.register=tempcounta,content+={,}},
                                        [history:\\effect on the,align=center
                                          [inner nodewalk
                                            % uncommenting this would result in an error:
                                            % [independent, delay={for nodewalk={
             history:
                                            %
                                                   tempcounta=0,111,
           effect on the
                                            %
                                                   Nodewalk=\{history=independent\}\{walk\ back=2\}\{mark,fill=yellow\}
                                            %
                                                }{mark,draw=red}},
 inner nodewalk
                  outer nodewalk
                                                 [[[]]]]
                                            [inherited\\or\\shared, align=center,delay={for nodewalk={
                                                   tempcounta=0,111,
    inherited
                inherited
                           shared
                                                   Nodewalk={history=inherited}{walk back=2}{mark,fill=yellow}
       or
                                                }{mark,draw=red}},
     shared
                   1,7,
                             1,
                                              [[[[]]]]]
                                          [outer nodewalk
       1,5,
                   2,6,
                             2,
                                            [inherited,delay={for nodewalk={
                                                tempcounta=0,111,
      2,4,
                                                Nodewalk={history=inherited}{11}{mark,fill=yellow},
                   3,
                             3,7,
                                                walk back=2
                                              }{mark,draw=red}},
       3,
                                              [[[[[]]]]]]]
                                            [shared,delay={for nodewalk={
                                                tempcounta=0,111,
                                                Nodewalk={history=shared}{11}{mark,fill=yellow},
                                                walk back=2
                                              }{mark,draw=red}},
                                              [[[[[]]]]]]]]]
                                      \end{forest}
       step nodewalk=(nodewalk)(keylist: every-step)
                 This key is a shorthand for
                    Nodewalk={every step=independent, history=independent} \( \lambda \text{odewalk} \rangle \text{keylist: every-step} \)
              \rightarrow for nodewalk is also defined.
       step nodewalk'=\( nodewalk \)
                 This key is a shorthand for
                     Nodewalk={every step=inherited, history=independent} \( \text{nodewalk} \rangle \text{keylist: every-step} \)
              → for nodewalk' is also defined.
       step group=(nodewalk)
```

(72)

(73)

Treat  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$  as a single step of the (outer) nodewalk, i.e. the outer every-step keylist is executed only at the end of the embedded nodewalk. The embedded  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$  inherits history from the outer nodewalk. Using this key is equivalent to writing

```
Nodewalk={every step=independent, history=inherited} \( nodewalk \) {}, current
```

- $\rightarrow$  It is safe to modify the every-step keylist of  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$ .
- $\rightarrow$  for group is also defined.

```
nodewalk key filter=\(nodewalk\)\(\rangle\) gfmath: condition\(\rangle\)
```

Executes the every-step keylist of the outer nodewalk for every step in the inner  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$  after which the given pgfmath condition is true.

This is the definition of filter:

 $\rightarrow$  Do not change the every-step keylist of the (inner)  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$ : added keys will get executed at every further step of the  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$ , regardless whether condition applies or not.

```
nodewalk \ key \ branch=\{\langle nodewalk_1 \rangle, \ldots, \langle nodewalk_n \rangle\}
nodewalk \ key \ branch'=\{\langle nodewalk_1 \rangle, \ldots, \langle nodewalk_n \rangle\}
```

A "cartesian product" of any number of nodewalks. At every step of  $\langle nodewalk_i \rangle$ ,  $\langle nodewalk_{i+1} \rangle$  is executed.

Both variants inherit the every step keylist of the containing nodewalk. More precisely, in the branch' variant this keylist is executed for every step at every level, while in the branch variant, this keylist is executed only for the innermost steps.

 $\rightarrow$  It is safe to add keys to the every-step keylist of the embedded nodewalks, but not to remove them, as this will impair the functionality of branch. In other words, only use +every step and every step+ inside  $\langle nodewalk_i \rangle$ .

For an example, see c-commanded.

# 3.8.4 Operations

Most of the following keys have a walk and ... variant, which first walks the given nodewalk and then performs the desired operation. All operation keys except ... in nodewalk variants can be prefixed by for.

```
step reverse=\langle nodewalk \rangle
step walk and reverse=\langle nodewalk \rangle
```

Visits the nodes of the given (nodewalk) in the reversed order.

```
\begin{array}{ccc} \mathit{nodewalk~key~save} = & \langle toks:~name \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle \\ & \mathit{step~walk~and~save} = & \langle toks:~name \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle \end{array}
```

Saves the given (nodewalk) under the given name.

step load=(toks: name) Walks the nodewalk saved under the given name.

Note that it is node ids that are saved: loading a named nodewalk with in a context of a different current node, or even with a tree whose geometry has changed (see §3.10) will still visit exactly the nodes that were visited when the nodewalk was saved.

```
step sort=\(\text{nodewalk}\)
step sort'=\(\text{nodewalk}\)
step walk and sort=\(\text{nodewalk}\)
step walk and sort'=\(\text{nodewalk}\)
```

Walks the nodes of the nodewalk in the order specified by the last invokation of sort by. The sort variants sort in the ascending order, the sort' variants in the descending order. The walk and sort variants first visit the nodes in the order specified by the given (nodewalk).

```
sort by={\langle pgfmath\rangle,...,\langle pgfmath\rangle}
```

Sets the sorting order used by all keys comparing nodes: sort, min and max key families in the nodewalk namespace, and the sort key family in the option namespace (dynamic tree).

For each node being ordered, an "n-dimensional coordinate" is computed by evaluating the given list of pgfmath expressions in the context of that node.<sup>21</sup> Nodes are then ordered by the usual sort order

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup>Don't worry, lazy evaluation is used.

for multi-dimensional arrays: the first item is the most important, the second item is the second most important, etc.

Simply put, if you want to sort first by the number of children and then by content, say sort by={n children, content}.

In the simplest case, the given  $\langle pgfmath \rangle$  expressions are simply node options. However, as any pgfmath expression is allowed in the sort key, you can easily sort by the product of the content of the current node and the content of its first child:  $sort by=\{content()*content("!1").$  Note, however, that the value returned by these expression must be numeric, i.e. alphabetic comparison of strings is not implemented.

```
step min=\(\lambda\) nodewalk\\, max=\(\lambda\) nodewalk\\
step walk and min=\(\lambda\) nodewalk\\, walk and max=\(\lambda\) nodewalk\\
step walk and mins=\(\lambda\) nodewalk\\, walk and maxs=\(\lambda\) nodewalk\\
```

Visit the node(s) in the given (nodewalk) with a minimum/maximum value with respect to the sort order previously specified by **sort by**.

Variants mins/maxs visit all the nodes that with the minimum/maximum value of the sorting key; variants min/max visit only the first such node (first in the order specified by the given nodewalk).

```
step min in nodewalk, max in nodewalk
step mins in nodewalk, maxs in nodewalk
step min in nodewalk', max in nodewalk'
```

These keys search for the minimum/maximum among the nodes that were already visited in the current nodewalk.

Keys mins in nodewalk and maxs in nodewalk visits all nodes that reach the minimum/maximum, while keys min in nodewalk and max in nodewalk variants visit only the first such node.

Keys min in nodewalk' and max in nodewalk' visit the first minimal/maximal node by moving back in the history, see back.

## 3.8.5 History

FOREST keeps track of nodes visited in a nodewalk and makes it possible to revisit them, in a fashion similar to clicking the back and forward button in a web browser.

These keys cannot be prefixed by for.

```
step back=\(count: n\)
step jump back=\(count: n\)
step walk back=\(count: n\)
```

Move n steps back in the history. In the back variant, all steps are fake; in the jump back variant, the final step is real; and in the walk back variant, all steps are real.

Note that as the origin is not a part of the history, these keys will *not* step there (unless current was the first step of your nodewalk). (Use origin to move to the origin of the nodewalk.)

```
step forward=\langle count: n \rangle

step jump forward=\langle count: n \rangle

step walk forward=\langle count: n \rangle
```

Move n steps forward in the history. In the forward variant, all steps are fake; in the jump forward variant, the final step is real; and in the walk forward variant, all steps are real.

```
save history=\(\text{toks: back name}\)\(\text{toks: forward name}\)
```

Saves the backwards and forwards history under the given names. (Load them using load.) The backwards history is saved in the reverse order of how it was walked, i.e. outward from the perspective of the current position in the nodewalk.

#### 3.8.6 Miscellaneous

The following nodewalk keys are not steps. Rather, they influence the behaviour of nodewalk steps in various ways. The keys in this section having  $\langle \text{nodewalk} \rangle$  arguments do not start a new nodewalk in the sense of  $\S 3.8.3$ ; the given nodewalk steps rather become a part of the current nodewalk.

register every step=(keylist) Contains the every-step keylist of the current nodewalk.

```
nodewalk key fake=\(nodewalk\)
nodewalk key real=\(nodewalk\)
```

The  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$  embedded under fake consists of "fake" steps: while the current node is changed, every-step keylist is not executed and the history is not updated.

Note that these keys do not introduce an embedded nodewalk. The given  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$  will not have its own history and every-step keylist.

real undoes the effect of fake, but cannot make real the implicitely fake steps, such as the return to the origin in spatial propagators like for nodewalk. fake and real can be nested without limit.

```
step last valid
step last valid'
```

If the current node is valid, these keys do nothing. If the current node of the nodewalk is invalid (i.e. its id is 0), they step to the last valid visited node. If there was no such node, they step to the origin of the nodewalk.

The variant without ' makes a fake step. More precisely, it behaves as if both fake and on invalid=fake are in effect.

```
nodewalk key on invalid={error|fake|step} \( \text{nodewalk} \)
```

error

This key determines what should happen if a nodewalk step landed on the invalid node, i.e. the node with id=0.

There is a moment within the step when the current node is changed but the step itself is not yet really done, is "still fake", i.e. the history is not yet updated and the every-step keylist is not yet executed. If the new current node is invalid, this key determines what should happen next.

on invalid=error produces an error;

on invalid=fake does nothing: history is not updated and the every-step keylist is not executed, thus making the step essentialy fake;

on invalid=step makes a step, either real or fake, depending on the environment.

Loops with the implicit id=0 condition (§3.9) automatically switch to on invalid=fake mode.

```
nodewalk key options=(keylist: node keys)
```

Execute the given node options in the context of the current node.

There is not much need to use this key, as any keys that are not (long) steps or sequences of short steps are automatically used as FOREST node options any way, but there are still usage cases, for example whenever the names of node options and (long) steps are the same, or in a style that wants to ensure there is no overlap.

```
nodewalk key strip fake steps=(nodewalk)
```

If  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$  ends with fake steps, return to the last node current before those steps were made. For details, see define long step.

## 3.8.7 Short-form steps

All short forms of steps are one token long. When using them, there is no need to separate them by commas. Here's the list of predefined short steps and their corresponding long-form steps.

```
short step 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 the first, ..., ninth child — n=1,...,9 short step 1 the last child — last short step u the parent (up) — parent
```

```
short step p the previous sibling — previous
short step n the next sibling - next
short step s the sibling — sibling
short step P the previous leaf — previous leaf
short step N the next leaf — next leaf
short step F the first leaf — first leaf
short step L the last leaf — last leaf
short step > the next node on the current tier — next on tier
short step < the previous node on the current tier — previous on tier
short step c the current node — current
short step o the origin — origin
short step r the root node — root
short step R the formal root node — root'
short step b back one fake step in history — back=1
short step f forward one fake step in history — forward=1
short step v last valid node in the current nodewalk, fake version — last valid
short step *\langle \text{count: n} \rangle \langle \text{keylist} \rangle repeat keylist n times — repeat=\langle \text{count: n} \rangle \langle \text{keylist} \rangle
          \{\langle \text{keylist} \rangle\}\ put keylist in a group — group=\langle \text{keylist} \rangle
```

## 3.8.8 Defining steps

You can define your own steps, both long and short, or even redefine predefined steps. Note, though, that it is not advisable to redefine long steps, as their definitions are interdependent; redefining short steps is always ok, however, as they are never used in the code of the package.

```
define long step=\langle name \rangle \langle options \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle
```

Define a long-form step named  $\langle name \rangle$  as equivalent to  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$ .  $\langle options \rangle$  control the exact behaviour or the defined step.

```
n args=\(\number\)

make for=\(\begin{align*} boolean \rangle \)

Should we make a for prefix for the step?
```

```
strip fake steps=(boolean)
```

true

Imagine that <code>(nodewalk)</code> ends with fake steps. Now, fake steps are usually just a computational tool, so we normally wouldn't want the current node after the walk to be one of them. As far as the outer world is concerned, we want the node to end at the last real step. However, simply appending <code>last valid</code> to our style will not work. Imagine that the nodewalk results in no steps. In this case, we'd want to remain at the origin of our empty nodewalk. However, imagine further that the (outer) step just before the empty nodewalk was fake. Then <code>last valid</code> will not step to the correct node: instead of staying at the origin, it will go to the node that the last real step prior to our nodewalk stepped to. In case there was no such real step, we'd even step to the invalid node (normally getting an error).

Defining the step using strip fake steps ensures the correct behaviour described above. Set strip fake steps=false only when the fake steps at the end of the nodewalk at important to you.

 $<sup>\</sup>rightarrow$  See also nodewalk key strip fake steps.

```
(74)
                       define long step={children from to}{n args=2}{
                         if={\#1>\#2}{}{n=\#1,while={n()<\#2}{next}}
root
                     \begin{forest}
                       for children from to={2}{5}{draw}
                        [root[1][2][3][4][5][6]]
                     \end{forest}
```

define short step= $\langle token: short step \rangle \langle n args \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle$ 

Define short step taking n arguments as the given (nodewalk). Refer to the arguments in the usual way, via #1, ....

\forestset{

To (re)define braces, {}, write define short step={group}{1}{...}.

#### 3.9 Conditionals and loops

All conditionals take arguments (true keylist) and (false keylist), and all loops take an argument (keylist). The interpretation of the keys in these keylists depends on the environment the conditional/loop appears in. If it is a part of a nodewalk specification, the keys are taken to be nodewalk keys (§3.8), otherwise node keys ( $\S 3.5$ ).

All the loops and conditionals can be nested safely.

→ Except in special circumstances, you probably don't want to embed keys from the where family within a for tree, as this results in two nested loops. It is more usual to use an if family key there. For an example where using where actually does the wrong thing, see question Smaller roofs for forest on TEX Stackexchange.

If (pgfmath condition) evaluates to true (non-zero), (true keylist) is processed (in the context of the current node); otherwise, (false keylist) is processed.

For a detailed description of pgfmath expressions, see [2, part VI]. (In short: write the usual mathematical expressions.)

conditional if \(\langle \text{option} \rangle = \langle \text{value} \rangle \text{true keylist} \rangle \( \text{false keylist} \rangle \)

A simple conditional is defined for every option: if ovalue equals the value of the option at the current node, (true keylist) is executed; otherwise, (false keylist).

conditional if (boolean option)=(true keylist)(false keylist)

Execute (true keylist) if (boolean option) is true; otherwise, execute (false keylist).

conditional if in \(\text{toks option}\) = \(\text{toks}\) \(\text{true keylist}\) \(\text{false keylist}\)

Checks if \langle toks \rangle occurs in the option value; if it does, \langle true keylist \rangle are executed, otherwise \langle false keylist).

This conditional is defined only for  $\langle \text{toks} \rangle$  options, see §3.6.1.

conditional if nodewalk valid=\(\text{keylist}\) test nodewalk\(\text{\true keylist}\)\(\frac{false keylist}{}\)

If the test nodewalk finished on a valid node, (true keylist) is processed (in the context of the current node); otherwise, (false keylist) is processed.

conditional if nodewalk empty=\langle keylist: test nodewalk \langle \langle true keylist \rangle \langle false keylist \rangle

If the test nodewalk contains no (real) steps, (true keylist) is processed (in the context of the current node); otherwise, (false keylist) is processed.

conditional if in saved nodewalk= $\langle nodewalk \rangle \langle toks: nodewalk name \rangle \langle true keylist \rangle \langle false keylist \rangle$ 

If the node at the end of (nodewalk) occurs in the saved nodewalk, (true keylist) is processed (in the context of the current node); otherwise, (false keylist) is processed.

propagator if have delayed=\langle true keylist\rangle \langle false keylist\rangle If any options were delayed in the current cycle (more precisely, up to the point of the execution of this key), process \langle true keylist\rangle, otherwise process \langle false keylist\rangle. (delay n will trigger "true" for the intermediate cycles.)

This key assumes that the processing order of the innermost invocation of process keylist or process keylist' is given by processing order. If this is not the case, explicitly supply the processing order using if have delayed'.

propagator if have delayed'=\(\nodewalk\)\(\rangle\) true keylist\(\rangle\) (false keylist\) Like if have delayed, but assume the processing order given by \(\nodewalk\).

```
propagator where=\value\\dark true keylist\\dark false keylist\\
conditional where \langle option \rangle = \langle value \rangle true keylist \rangle false keylist \rangle
conditional where in \langle toks option \rangle = \langle toks \rangle true keylist \rangle \langle false keylist \rangle
step where nodewalk valid=\langle toks: nodewalk name \rangle \langle true keylist \rangle \langle false keylist \rangle
step where in saved nodewalk=\langle nodewalk \rangle toks: nodewalk name \rangle \langle true keylist \rangle \langle false keylist \rangle
step where in saved nodewalk=\langle nodewalk \rangle toks: nodewalk name \rangle \langle true keylist \rangle \langle false keylist \rangle
```

These keys execute their corresponding if ... conditional for every node in the subtree of the current node (including the node itself). In other words:

```
where ...\langle arg_1 \rangle ... \langle arg_1 \rangle /.style=\{for tree=\{if ...=\langle arg_1 \rangle ... \langle arg_1 \rangle \}\}
```

```
loop repeat=\langle number \rangle \langle keylist \rangle
```

The  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  is processed  $\langle \text{number} \rangle$  times.

The (number) expression is evaluated using pgfmath.

```
loop while=\langle pgfmath condition \rangle \langle keylist \rangle
loop do while=\langle pgfmath condition \rangle \langle keylist \rangle
loop until=\langle pgfmath condition \rangle \langle keylist \rangle
loop do until=\langle pgfmath condition \rangle \langle keylist \rangle
```

while loops cycle while the condition is true, until loops terminate when the condition becomes true.

The do variants check the condition after processing the  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$ ; thus, the keylist is executed at least once. The variants without the do prefix check the condition before processing the  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$ , which might therefore not be processed at all.

When  $\langle pgfmath\ condition \rangle$  is an empty string, condition valid is implicitely used, and  $\langle keylist \rangle$  is implicitely embedded in on invalid=fake. Thus, the while loops will cycle until they "walk out of the tree", and until loops will cycle until they "walk into the tree."

→ If a loop "walks out of the tree", you can get it back in using last valid or strip fake steps.

```
\pgfmathsetseed{1234}
                                                                                                                               (75)
                                         \begin{forest}
                                            try/.style={root',content+={#1,\ },n=#1},
   tried: 15, 20, 10, 14, 20, 13, 1,
                                            delay={
        for nodewalk={do until={}{try/.pgfmath={random(1,20)}},draw}{},
                                            [tried:\ [1][2][3][4][5]]
                                         \end{forest}
{\it loop} \ \ \textbf{while} \ \ \textbf{nodewalk} \ \ \textbf{valid=} \\ \langle nodewalk \rangle \langle keylist \rangle
loop do while nodewalk valid=\(nodewalk\)\(\lambda\) keylist\(\rangle\)
loop until nodewalk valid=\(nodewalk\)\(\lambda\) keylist\(\rangle\)
loop do until nodewalk valid=(nodewalk)(keylist)
loop while nodewalk empty=(nodewalk)(keylist)
loop do while nodewalk empty=(nodewalk)(keylist)
loop until nodewalk empty=(nodewalk)(keylist)
```

loop do until nodewalk empty=\(nodewalk\)\(\lambda\)keylist\\

(nodewalk) is embedded within on invalid=fake.

loop break=n Break out of the loop.

0

The loop is only exited after all the keys in the current cycle have been processed.

The optional argument n ( $n \ge 0$ ) specifies which level of embedding to break from; the default is to break out of the innermost loop.

# 3.10 Dynamic tree

The following keys can be used to change the geometry of the tree by creating new nodes and integrating them into the tree, moving and copying nodes around the tree, and removing nodes from the tree.

The (node) that will be (re)integrated into the tree can be specified in the following ways:

(empty): uses the last non-integrated (i.e. created/removed/replaced) node.

(node): a new node is created using the given bracket representation (the node may contain children, i.e. a tree may be specified), and used as the argument to the key.

The bracket representation must be enclosed in brackets, which will usually be enclosed in braces to prevent them being parsed while parsing the "host tree."

→ Unlike the bracket representation in a **forest** environment, the bracket representation of a dynamically created node *must* start with [. Specifically, it cannot begin with a preamble or the action character.

(relative node name): the node (relative node name) resolves to will be used.

A dynamic tree operation is made in two steps:

- If the argument is given by a  $\langle node \rangle$  argument, the new node is created immediately, i.e. while the dynamic tree key is being processed. Any options of the new node are implicitly delayed.
- The requested changes in the tree structure are actually made between the cycles of keylist processing.
- → Such a two-stage approach is employed because changing the tree structure during the dynamic tree key processing would lead to an unmanageable order of keylist processing.
- → A consequence of this approach is that nested dynamic tree keys take several cycles to complete. Therefore, be careful when using delay and dynamic tree keys simultaneously: in such a case, it is often safer to use before typesetting nodes instead of delay, see example (76).
- $\rightarrow$  Examples: title page (in style random tree) and (87) (in style xlist).

Here is the list of dynamic tree keys:

 $dynamic\ tree\ append=\langle empty \rangle \mid [\langle node \rangle] \mid \langle relative\ node\ name \rangle$ 

The specified node becomes the new final child of the current node. If the specified node had a parent, it is first removed from its old position.

```
\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ L & & & \\ & & & \\ \downarrow & & & \\ L & C & R & L & C & R \end{array}
```

 $dynamic\ tree\ create=[\langle node \rangle]$ 

Create a new node. The new node becomes the last node.

```
dynamic tree create'=[\langle node \rangle]
```

Create a new node and process its given options immediately. The new node becomes the last node.

```
dynamic tree insert after=\(\left(\text{empty}\right) \cap [\langle \text{node}\right) \cap \langle \text{relative node name}\)
```

The specified node becomes the new following sibling of the current node. If the specified node had a parent, it is first removed from its old position.

```
dynamic tree insert before=\langle \text{empty} \rangle \mid [\langle \text{node} \rangle] \mid \langle \text{relative node name} \rangle
```

The specified node becomes the new previous sibling of the current node. If the specified node had a parent, it is first removed from its old position.

```
\textit{dynamic tree} \hspace{0.1cm} \textcolor{red}{\texttt{prepend}} = \langle \text{empty} \rangle \hspace{0.1cm} | \hspace{0.1cm} [\langle \text{node} \rangle] \hspace{0.1cm} | \hspace{0.1cm} \langle \text{relative node name} \rangle
```

The specified node becomes the new first child of the current node. If the specified node had a parent, it is first removed from its old position.

dynamic tree remove

The current node is removed from the tree and becomes the last node.

The node itself is not deleted: it is just not integrated in the tree anymore. Removing the root node has no effect.

dynamic tree replace by=\(\ext{empty}\) | [\(\lambda\)] | \(\lambda\) relative node name\(\rangle\)

The current node is replaced by the specified node. The current node becomes the last node.

If the specified node is a new node containing a dynamic tree key, it can refer to the replaced node by the  $\langle \text{empty} \rangle$  specification. This works even if multiple replacements are made.

If replace by is used on the root node, the "replacement" becomes the root node (set root is used).

If given an existing node, most of the above keys *move* this node (and its subtree, of course). Below are the versions of these operations which rather *copy* the node: either the whole subtree (') or just the node itself ('').

```
dynamic tree append', insert after', insert before', prepend', replace by'
```

Same as versions without, (also the same arguments), but it is the copy of the specified node and its subtree that is integrated in the new place.

```
dynamic tree append'', insert after'', insert before'', prepend'', replace by''
```

Same as versions without ',' (also the same arguments), but it is the copy of the specified node (without its subtree) that is integrated in the new place.

→ You might want to delay the processing of the copying operations, giving the original nodes the chance to process their keys first!

```
dynamic tree copy name template=\(\rmathref{empty}\) \ \(\rmathref{macro definition}\)
```

 $\langle \text{empty} \rangle$ 

(77)

Defines a template for constructing the name of the copy from the name of the original. (macro definition) should be either empty (then, the name is constructed from the id, as usual), or an expandable macro taking one argument (the name of the original).

```
DP VP

D NP DP V'

D NP V DP
```

```
\begin{forest}
  copy name template={copy of #1}
  [CP,delay={prepend'=subject}
      [VP[DP,name=subject[D][NP]][V'[V][DP]]]]
  \draw[->,dotted] (subject)--(copy of subject);
\end{forest}
```

 $\textit{dynamic tree } \textbf{set root} = \langle \text{empty} \rangle \mid [\langle \text{node} \rangle] \mid \langle \text{relative node name} \rangle$ 

The specified node becomes the new formal root of the tree.

Note: If the specified node has a parent, it is *not* removed from it. The node becomes the root only in the sense that the default implementation of stage-processing will consider it a root, and thus typeset/pack/draw the (sub)tree rooted in this root. The processing of keys such as **for parent** and **for root** is not affected: **for root** finds the real, geometric root of the current node. To access the formal root, use nodewalk step **root**', or the corresponding propagator **for root**'.

dynamic tree sort, sort' Sort the children of the current node, using the currently active sort key specified in sort by (see §3.8.4). sort sorts in ascending and sort' in descending order.

#### 3.11 Handlers

handler .option=\(\text{option}\)

The result is the value of (option) at the current node.

handler .register=\register>

The result is the value of  $\langle register \rangle$ .

handler .pgfmath=\(\rho\)gfmath expression\(\rangle\)

The result is the evaluation of (pgfmath expression) in the context of the current node.

 $\rightarrow$  If you only need to access an option or register value, using .option or .register is much faster than using .pgfmath.

```
handler .wrap value=(macro definition)
```

The result is the (single) expansion of the given (macro definition). The defined macro takes one parameter. The current value of the handled option will be passed as that parameter.

```
handler .wrap n pgfmath args=\langle \text{macro definition} \rangle \langle \text{arg } 1 \rangle \dots \langle \text{arg } n \rangle
```

The result is the (single) expansion of the given  $\langle \text{macro definition} \rangle$ . The defined macro takes n parameters, where  $n \in \{2, ..., 8\}$ . Expressions  $\langle \text{arg } 1 \rangle$  to  $\langle \text{arg } n \rangle$  are evaluated using pgfmath and passed as arguments to the defined macro.

handler .wrap pgfmath arg= $\langle macro definition \rangle \langle arg \rangle$ 

Like .wrap n pgfmath args would work for n = 1.

```
handler .process args=\langle \text{argument types} \rangle \langle \text{arg } 1 \rangle \dots \langle \text{arg } n \rangle
```

The result is a list of processed arguments. Arguments are processed individually according to their given type. The types are given sequentially in (argument types), one character (no spaces) for each argument. The meanings of the characters are given in the table below. The exception to the one character – one argument rule are characters connected by +, which apply iteratively (in the given order) to a single argument. If the argument type list is shorter than the number of argument, the remaining arguments are assumed to require no processing.

- no processing
- o expand once
- x fully expand
- O argument is an option name
- R argument is a register name
- P argument is a pgfmath expression
- r the argument should be a comma-separated list: reverse it
- + chain processors)

Example: split option is defined by preprocessing the first argument of split as an option.

split option/.style n args=3{split/.process args={0}{#1}{#2}{#3}}

#### 3.11.1 Aggregate functions

Aggregate functions are defined as handlers over options. They walk a nodewalk, use the values of visited options to calculate something, and store the result in the handled option.

Aggregate functions cannot be nested.

```
aggregate .count=(nodewalk)
```

Store the number of nodes visited in the nodewalk into the handled option.

```
aggregate \quad .sum = \langle pgfmath \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle \\ aggregate \quad .average = \langle pgfmath \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle \\ aggregate \quad .product = \langle pgfmath \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle \\ aggregate \quad .min = \langle pgfmath \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle \\ aggregate \quad .max = \langle pgfmath \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle \\ \\
```

Calculate the value of  $\langle pgfmath \rangle$  expression at each visited node. Store the sum / average / product / minimum / maximum of these values into the handled option.

aggregate .aggregate= $\langle pgfmath: start value \rangle \langle pgfmath: every step \rangle \langle pgfmath: after walk \rangle \langle nodewalk \rangle$ 

The generic aggregate function. First, the result is set to  $\langle pgfmath: start value \rangle$ . Then, the given nodewalk is walked. After each step of the  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$ ,  $\langle pgfmath: every step \rangle$  expression is evaluated in the context of the new current node and stored as the result. After the walk, the current node is reset to the origin.  $\langle pgfmath: after walk \rangle$  expression is then evaluated in its context and stored as the result.

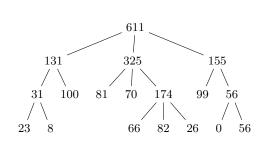
Use (appropriately escaped) #1 to refer to the current value of the result in  $\langle pgfmath: every step \rangle$  and  $\langle pgfmath: after walk \rangle$ . Use count register aggregate n to refer to the current step number (in  $\langle pgfmath: every step \rangle$ ) or the total number of steps (in  $\langle pgfmath: after walk \rangle$ )

Example 1: see s.

Example 2: the definition of .average below. Note that as we are using .aggregate inside a style definition, ##1 must be used to refer to the current value of the result.

```
/handlers/.average/.style 2 args={
   /handlers/.aggregate=
      {0}
      {(##1)+(#1)}
      {##1/\forestregister{aggregate n}}
      {#2}
}
```

Example 3: randomly generate the content of leaves; the content of a parent is the sum of it's children's content.



```
\begin{forest}
  delay={
    aggregate postparse=int,
    for tree children-first={
        if n children=0
        {content/.pgfmath={random(0,100)}}
        {content/.sum={content}{children}}
    }
  }
  [[[[][]][]][[][][][][][][][][]]]
\end{forest}
```

#### aggregate postparse=none|int|print|macro

Roughly speaking, how should the result be formatted? For details, see [3, §89].

```
none No formatting.
int The result is an integer.
print Use pgf's number printing extension, see [3, §93].
macro Use a custom macro. Specify the macro using aggregate postparse macro=\langle cs\rangle.
```

#### 3.12 Relative node names

```
\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle = [\langle \text{forest node name} \rangle] [!\langle \text{nodewalk} \rangle]
```

 $\langle$  relative node name $\rangle$  refers to the FOREST node at the end of the  $\langle$  nodewalk $\rangle$  starting at node named  $\langle$  forest node name $\rangle$ . If  $\langle$  forest node name $\rangle$  is omitted, the walk starts at the current node. If  $\langle$  nodewalk $\rangle$  is omitted, the "walk" ends at the start node. (Thus, an empty  $\langle$  relative node name $\rangle$  refers to the current node.)

The  $\langle nodewalk \rangle$  inherits its history from the outer nodewalk (if there is one). Its every-step keylist is empty.

Relative node names can be used in the following contexts:

- FOREST's pgfmath option functions (§3.15) take a relative node name as their argument, e.g. content("!u") and content("!parent") refer to the content of the parent node.
- An option of a non-current node can be set by \(\text{relative node name}\). \(\text{option name}\) = \(\text{value}\), see \(\frac{3}{3}.6.1\).
- The forest coordinate system, both explicit and implicit; see §3.13.

# 3.13 The forest coordinate system

Unless package options tikzcshack is set to false, TikZ's implicit node coordinate system [2, §13.2.3] is hacked to accept relative node names.<sup>22</sup>.

The explicit forest coordinate system is called simply forest and used like this: (forest cs:\( \forest cs: \) (forest cs spec\); see [2, \( \frac{9}{3} \) 3.2.5]. \( \frac{1}{3} \) (forest cs spec\) is a keylist; the following keys are accepted.

forest cs name=\(\)(node name\) The node with the given name becomed the current node. The resulting point is its (node) anchor.

forest cs id=\(node id\) The node with the given name becomed the current node. The resulting point is its (node) anchor.

forest cs go=\(\nodewalk\)\ Walk the given nodewalk, starting at the current node. The node at the end of the walk becomes the current node. The resulting point is its (node) anchor. The embedded \(\nodewalk\)\ inherits history from the outer nodewalk.

forest cs anchor=(anchor) The resulting point is the given anchor of the current node.

```
forest \ cs \ 1 = \langle dimen \rangle
```

forest cs  $s=\langle dimen \rangle$  Specify the 1 and s coordinate of the resulting point.

The coordinate system is the node's ls-coordinate system: its origin is at its (node) anchor; the l-axis points in the direction of the tree growth at the node, which is given by option grow; the s-axis is orthogonal to the l-axis; the positive side is in the counter-clockwise direction from 1 axis.

The resulting point is computed only after both 1 and s were given.

Any other key is interpreted as a  $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle [.\langle \text{anchor} \rangle].$ 

#### 3.14 Anchors

FOREST defines several anchors which can be used with any TikZ node belonging to a FOREST tree (manually added TikZ nodes are thus excluded).

```
anchor parent anchor
anchor child anchor
anchor anchor
```

These anchors point to coordinates determined by node options parent anchor, child anchor and anchor.

```
anchor parent, parent'
anchor parent first, parent first'
anchor first, first'
```

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup>Actually, the hack can be switched on and off on the fly, using \iforesttikzcshack.

```
anchor children first, children first'
anchor children, children
anchor children last, children last
anchor last, last
anchor parent last, parent last Growth direction based anchors.
```

TikZ's "compass anchors" east, north etc. resolve to coordinates on the border of the node facing east, north etc. (for the shapes that define these anchors). The above FOREST's anchors are similar in that they also resolve to coordinates on the border of the node. However, the "cardinal directions" are determined by the growth direction of the tree in the node, so that

- anchor parent faces the parent node (or, in case of the root, where the parent would be);
- anchor children faces the children (or, in case of a node without children, where the children would be);
- anchor first faces the first child (or ... you get it, right?);
- anchor last faces the last child (or ... you know!).

Combinations like parent children work like combinations of compass directions, e.g. north west. These anchors work as expected even if the node is rotated, or if the children are reversed.

The 'variants refer precisely to the point where the cardinal growth direction intersects the border. Variants without 'snap to the closest compass anchor of the node.

For simple examples, see definitions of **sn edges** and **roof**; for more involved examples, see the **edges** library.

# 3.15 Additional pgfmath functions

For every option and register, FOREST defines a pgfmath function with the same name, with the proviso that the name might be mangled in order to conform to pgfmath's naming rules. Specifically, all non-alphanumeric characters in the option/register name and the initial number, if the name starts with one, are replaced by an underscore \_ in the pgfmath function name.

Pgfmath functions corresponding to options take one argument, a (relative node name) (see §3.12) expression, making it possible to refer to option values of non-current nodes. The (relative node name) expression must be enclosed in double quotes in order to prevent pgfmath evaluation: for example, to refer to the content of the parent, write content("!u"). To refer to the option of the current node, use empty parentheses: content().<sup>23</sup>

If the  $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle$  resolves to the invalid node, these functions will an return empty token list (for  $\langle \text{toks} \rangle$  options), 0pt (for  $\langle \text{dimen} \rangle$  options) or 0 (for  $\langle \text{count} \rangle$  options).

Note that the nodewalk in the relative node name inherits its history from the outer nodewalk (if there is one), so strange but useful constructions like the following are possible.

Boolean function valid returns true if the node's  $id \neq 0$ , i.e. if the node is a real, valid node; see §3.4.3 and §3.8. Boolean function invalid is a negation of valid.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup>In most cases, the parentheses are optional, so content is ok. A known case where this doesn't work is preceding an operator: 1+1cm will fail.

```
pgfmath function min_l=(\nodewalk: node\), \(\nodewalk: context node\))
pgfmath function min_s=(\(\nodewalk: node\), \(\nodewalk: context node\))
pgfmath function max_l=(\(\nodewalk: node\), \(\nodewalk: context node\))
pgfmath function max_s=(\(\nodewalk: node\), \(\nodewalk: context node\))
```

These functions return the minimum/maximum value of 1/s of node at the end of  $\langle \text{nodewalk: node} \rangle$  in the context (i.e. growth direction) of node at the end of  $\langle \text{nodewalk: context node} \rangle$ .

Three string functions are also added to pgfmath: strequal tests the equality of its two arguments; instr tests if the first string is a substring of the second one; streat joins an arbitrary number of strings.

Some random notes on pgfmath: (i) &&, || and ! are boolean "and", "or" and "not", respectively. (ii) The equality operator (for numbers and dimensions) is ==, not =. And some examples:

```
/home/saso /TEX
/home/a user with a long name — /home/a user with a long name/TEX
                                                                                             (81)
\begin{forest}
 for tree={grow'=0,calign=first,l=0,l sep=2em,child anchor=west,anchor=base
    west,fit=band,tier/.pgfmath=level()},
 fullpath/.style={if n=0{}{content/.wrap 2
      pgfmath args={##1/##2}{content("!u")}{content()}}},
 delay={for tree=fullpath,content=/},
 before typesetting nodes={for tree={content=\strut#1}}
    [home
      [joe
        [\TeX]]
      [saso
        [\TeX]]
      [a user with a long name
        [\TeX]]]
    [usr]]
\end{forest}
                                                                                             (82)
                             % mark non-phrasal terminal nodes
                             \begin{forest}
                               delay={for tree={if=
                                 {!instr("P",content) && n_children==0}
                                 {fill=yellow}
                                 {}
```

[CP[DP][C'[C][TP[DP][T'[T][VP[DP][V'[V][DP]]]]]]]

\end{forest}

```
DP V'
V DP
V DP
V learner cat
```

```
% roof terminal phrases
\begin{forest}
where n children=0{tier=word,
    if={instr("P",content("!u"))}{no edge,
        tikz={\draw (!.north west)--
        (!.north east)--(!u.south)--cycle;
    }}{}
}{}
\[VP[DP[Mary]][V'[V[loves]][DP[her cat]]]]
\end{forest}
```

#### 3.16 Standard node

macro \forestStandardNode\(exported\) options\(exported\) options\(exported\)

This macro defines the current standard node. The standard node declares some options as exported. When a new node is created, the values of the exported options are initialized from the standard node. At the beginning of every forest environment, it is checked whether the environment fingerprint of the standard node has changed. If it did, the standard node is calibrated, adjusting the values of exported options. The raison d'etre for such a system is given in §2.4.1.

In  $\langle node \rangle$ , the standard node's content and possibly other options are specified, using the usual bracket representation. The  $\langle node \rangle$ , however, must not contain children. The default: [dj].

The  $\langle$ environment fingerprint $\rangle$  must be an expandable macro definition. It's expansion should change whenever the calibration is necessary.

 $\langle$  calibration procedure $\rangle$  is a keylist (processed in the /forest path) which calculates the values of exported options.

(exported options) is a comma-separated list of exported options.

This is how the default standard node is created:

```
\forestStandardNode[dj]
{%
    \forestOve{\csname forest@id@of@standard node\endcsname}{content},%
    \the\ht\strutbox,\the\pgflinewidth,%
    \pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/inner ysep},\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/outer ysep},%
    \pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/inner xsep},\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/outer xsep}%
}
{
    l sep={\the\ht\strutbox+\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/inner ysep}},
    l={l_sep()+abs(max_y()-min_y())+2*\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/outer ysep}},
    s sep={2*\pgfkeysvalueof{/pgf/inner xsep}}
}
{l sep,l,s sep}
```

# 3.17 Externalization

Externalized tree pictures are compiled only once. The result of the compilation is saved into a separate .pdf file and reused on subsequent compilations of the document. If the code of the tree (or the context, see below) is changed, the tree is automatically recompiled.

Externalization is enabled by:

```
\usepackage[external]{forest}
\tikzexternalize
```

Both lines are necessary. TikZ's externalization library is automatically loaded if necessary.

external/optimize Parallels /tikz/external/optimize: if true (the default), the processing of noncurrent trees is skipped during the embedded compilation.

external/context If the expansion of the macro stored in this option changes, the tree is recompiled.

external/depends on macro=(cs) Adds the definition of macro (cs) to external/context. Thus, if the definition of (cs) is changed, the tree will be recompiled.

FOREST respects or is compatible with several (not all) keys and commands of TikZ's externalization library. In particular, the following keys and commands might be useful; see [2, §32].

- /tikz/external/remake next
- /tikz/external/prefix
- /tikz/external/system call
- \tikzexternalize
- \tikzexternalenable
- \tikzexternaldisable

Forest does not disturbe the externalization of non-Forest pictures. (At least it shouldn't ...)

The main auxiliary file for externalization has suffix .for. The externalized pictures have suffices -forest-n (their prefix can be set by /tikz/external/prefix, e.g. to a subdirectory). Information on all trees that were ever externalized in the document (even if they were changed or deleted) is kept. If you need a "clean" .for file, delete it and recompile. Deleting -forest-n.pdf will result in recompilation of a specific tree.

Using draw tree and draw tree' multiple times is compatible with externalization, as is drawing the tree in the box (see draw tree box). If you are trying to externalize a forest environment which utilizes TeX to produce a visible effect, you will probably need to use TeX' and/or TeX''.

# 4 Libraries

This chapter contains not only the reference of commands found in libraries and some examples of their usage, but also their definitions. This is done in the hope that these definitions, being mostly styles, will be useful as examples of the core features of the package. I even managed to comment them a bit ...

**Disclaimer.** At least in the initial stages of a library's development, the function and interface of macros and keys defined in a library might change without backwards compatibility support! Though I'll try to keep this from happening . . .

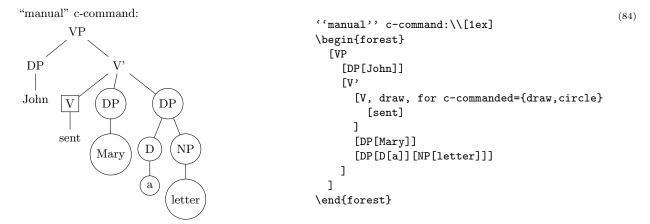
1 \RequirePackage{forest}

## 4.1 linguistics

```
2 \ProvidesForestLibrary{linguistics}[2015/11/14 v0.1]
       Defaults:
     3 \forestset{
        libraries/linguistics/defaults/.style={
           default preamble={
    Edges of the children will "meet" under the node:
            sn edges,
    The root of the tree will be aligned with the text ... or, more commonly, the example number.
           baseline,
    Enable (centered) multi-line nodes.
           for tree={align=center},
    9
          },
    10
       },
    11 }
       There's no linguistics without c-command ^{24} ...
step c-commanded Visit all the nodes c-commanded by the current node.
```

step c-commanders Visit all the c-commanders of the current node, starting from the closest.

 $<sup>^{24}</sup>$ The definition of c-command is as follows: a node c-commands its siblings and their subtrees.



See how branch' is used to define c-commanded, and how while nodewalk valid and fake are combined in the definition of c-commanders.

```
12 \forestset{
13 define long step={c-commanded}{style}{branch'={siblings,descendants}},
14 define long step={c-commanders}{style}{while nodewalk valid={parent}{siblings,fake=parent}},
15 }
```

#### sn edges

In linguistics, most people want the parent-child edge to go from the south of the parent to the n orth of the child. This is achieved by this (badly named) style, which makes the entire (sub)tree have such edges.

```
\begin{forest}
                                                                                                                 (85)
                                                                    sn edges
                                                                    [VP
                                      VP
                                                                      [DP]
                                                                      [V,
                                                                        [V]
                                                                        [DP]
                                                                      ]
                                                                    ]
                                                                  \end{forest}
        \forestset{
16
17
          sn edges/.style={
            for tree={
18
19
               parent anchor=children, child anchor=parent
20
21
          },
        }
22
```

A note on implementation. Despite its name, this style does not refer to the south and north anchor of the parent and the child node directly. If it did so, it would only work for trees with standard linguistic <code>grow=-90</code>. So we rather use Forest's growth direction based anchors: <code>children</code> always faces the children and <code>parent</code> always faces the parent, so the edge will always be between them, and the normal, upward growing trees will look good as well.

roof Makes the edge to parent a triangular roof.

```
23  \forestset{
24     roof/.style={edge path'={%
25          (.parent first)--(!u.children)--(.parent last)--cycle
26     }
27     },
28 }
```

calign=fixed angles. The result is shown in (87c).

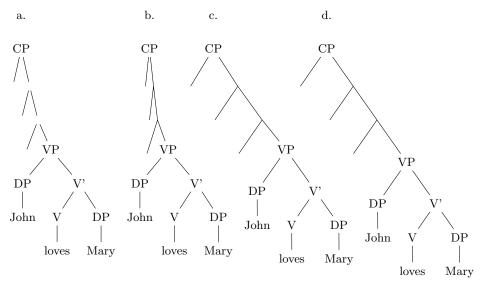
#### nice empty nodes

We often need empty nodes: tree (87a) shows how they look like by default: ugly.

First, we don't want the gaps: we change the shape of empty nodes to coordinate. We get tree (87b). Second, the empty nodes seem too close to the other (especially empty) nodes (this is a result of a small default **s sep**). We could use a greater **s sep**, but a better solution seems to be to use

However, at the transitions from empty to non-empty nodes, tree (87c) seems to zigzag (although the base points of the spine nodes are perfectly in line), and the edge to the empty node left to VP seems too long (it reaches to the level of VP's base, while we'd prefer it to stop at the same level as the edge to VP itself). The first problem is solved by substituting fixed angles for fixed edge angles; the second one, by anchoring siblings of empty nodes at north. Voil, (87d)!

```
\forestset{
  xlist/.style={
    phantom,
    for children={no edge,replace by={[,append,
        delay={content/.wrap pgfmath arg={\@alph{##1}.}{n()+#1}}
  },
  xlist/.default=0
\begin{forest}
  [,xlist,
                                                                                 (87)
  for tree={after packing node={s+=0.1pt}}, % hack!!!
    [CP,
                                                                         %(a)
      [][[][[][VP[DP[John]][V'[V[loves]][DP[Mary]]]]]]]
    [CP, delay={where content={}{shape=coordinate}{}}
                                                                         %(b)
      [][[][[][VP[DP[John]][V'[V[loves]][DP[Mary]]]]]]
    [CP, for tree={calign=fixed angles},
                                                                         %(c)
         delay={where content={}{shape=coordinate}{}}
      [][[][[][VP[DP[John]][V'[V[loves]][DP[Mary]]]]]]
    [CP, nice empty nodes
                                                                         %(d)
      [][[][[][VP[DP[John]][V'[V[loves]][DP[Mary]]]]]]]
  ]
\end{forest}
```



```
29  \forestset{
30     nice empty nodes/.style={
31     for tree={calign=fixed edge angles},
32     delay={where content={}{shape=coordinate,for parent={
33          for children={anchor=north}}}{}}
34     },
35 }
```

draw brackets Outputs the bracket representation of the tree.

#### draw brackets compact

draw brackets wide These keys control whether the brackets have extra spaces around them (wide) or not (compact).

```
36  \providecommand\text[1]{\mbox{\scriptsize#1}}
37  \forestset{
38    draw brackets compact/.code={\let\drawbracketsspace\relax},
39    draw brackets wide/.code={\let\drawbracketsspace\space},
40    draw brackets/.style={
```

There's stuff to do both before (output the opening bracket and the content) and after (output the closing bracket) processing the children, so we use for tree'.

```
41 for tree'={
42 TeX={[%
```

Complication: content format must be expanded in advance, to correctly process tabular environments implicitely loaded by align=center, which is the default in this library. (Not that one would want a multiline output in the bracket representation, but it's better than crashing.)

```
\edef\forestdrawbracketscontentformat{\foresteoption{content format}}%
43
                                                                                                                                                      },
44
                                                                                                                                                       if n children=0{
45
                                                                                                                                                                             TeX={\drawbracketsspace\forestdrawbracketscontentformat\drawbracketsspace}
46
47
48
                                                                                                                                                                             TeX = \{ \text{$$\text{TeX}$} \text{$$\text{Te
                                                                                                                                                      },
49
                                                                                                                               }{
50
                                                                                                                                                      TeX={]\drawbracketsspace},
51
                                                                                                                               }
52
53
                                                                                                        },
54
                                                                                                        draw brackets wide
```

### 4.1.1 GP1

GP1

For Government Phonology (v1) representations. Here, the big trick is to evenly space ×s by having a large enough outer xsep (adjustable), and then, before drawing (timing control option before drawing tree), setting outer xsep back to 0pt. The last step is important, otherwise the arrows between ×s won't draw!

An example of an "embedded" GP1 style:

```
\begin{forest}
             myGP1/.style={
               GP1,
               delay={where tier={x}{
                   for children={content=\textipa{##1}}}{}},
               tikz={\draw[dotted](.south)--
                      (!1.north west)--(!1.north east)--cycle;},
               for children={l+=5mm,no edge}
             }
             [VP[DP[John,tier=word,myGP1
                      [0[x[dZ]]]
                      [R[N[x[6]]]]
                      [0[x[n]]]
                      [R[N[x]]]
                                                                                   (88)
             ]][V'[V[loves,tier=word,myGP1
                       [0[x[1]]]
                       [R[N[x[a]]]]
                       [0[x[v]]]
                       [R[N[x]]]
                       [0[x[z]]]
                       [R[N[x]]]
             ]][DP[Mary,tier=word,myGP1
                     [O[x[m]]]
                     [R[N[x[e]]]]
                     [0[x[r]]]
                     [R[N[x[i]]]]
             ]]]]
           \end{forest}%
 DP
                                                            DP
 John
                              loves
                                                           Mary
                       Ń
                                             Ń
Ν
                                  Ν
```

And an example of annotations.

```
\begin{forest}[,phantom,s sep=1cm
                                                                                                            (89)
[ei]
                           [mars]
                                                          [{[ei]}, GP1
                                                            [R[N[x[A,el[I,head,associate=N]]][x]]]
\mathbf{R}
                                                          [{[mars]}, GP1
                                        Ν
                                                            [O[x[m]]]
                                                            [R[N[x[a]]][x,encircle,densely dotted[r]]]
                                                            [0[x,encircle,govern=<[s]]]
                  m
                                                            [R,fen[N[x]]]
                                                          ]
                                                        ]\end{forest}
          \newbox\standardnodestrutbox
 56
 57
         \setbox\standardnodestrutbox=\hbox to Opt{\phantom{\forestOve{standard node}{content}}}
          \def\standardnodestrut{\copy\standardnodestrutbox}
 58
         \forestset{
 59
           GP1/.style 2 args={
 60
```

```
for n={1}{baseline},
61
62
             s sep=0pt, 1 sep=0pt,
63
             for descendants={
64
               l = 0pt, l = {\#1},
               anchor=base, calign=first, child anchor=north,
65
               inner xsep=1pt,inner ysep=2pt,outer sep=0pt,s sep=0pt,
66
             },
67
             delay={
68
               if content={}{phantom}{for children={no edge}},
69
70
               for tree={
                 if content={0}{tier=OR}{},
71
72
                 if content={R}{tier=OR}{},
73
                 if content={N}{tier=N}{},
                 if content=\{x\}{
74
                   tier=x,content={$\times$},outer xsep={#2},
75
                   for tree={calign=center},
76
                   for \ descendants = \{content \ format = \{\noexpand \setminus standard node strut \setminus forestoption \{content\}\}\},
77
                   before drawing tree={outer xsep=Opt,delay={typeset node}},
78
79
                   s sep=4pt
80
                 }{},
              },
81
             },
             before drawing tree={where content={}{parent anchor=center,child anchor=center}{}},
83
84
          },
          GP1/.default={5ex}{8.0pt},
85
           associate/.style={%
86
             tikz+={\draw[densely dotted](!)--(!#1);}},
87
           spread/.style={
88
             before drawing tree={tikz+={\draw[dotted](!)--(!#1);}}},
89
           govern/.style={
90
91
             before drawing tree={tikz+={\draw[->](!)--(!#1);}}},
92
          p-govern/.style={
             before drawing tree={tikz+={\draw[->](.north) to[out=150,in=30] (!#1.north);}}},
93
94
           no p-govern/.style={
             before drawing tree={tikz+={\draw[->,loosely dashed](.north) to[out=150,in=30] (!#1.north);}}},
95
           encircle/.style={before drawing tree={circle,draw,inner sep=0pt}},
96
          fen/.style={pin={[font=\footnotesize,inner sep=1pt,pin edge=<-]10:\textsc{Fen}}},</pre>
97
           el/.style={content=\textsc{\textbf{##1}}},
98
          head/.style={content=\textsc{\textbf{\underline{##1}}}}
99
100
```

# 4.2 edges

101 \ProvidesForestLibrary{edges}[2015/11/14 v0.1]

#### forked edge

Sets a forked edge to the current node. Arbitrary growth direction and node rotation are supported.

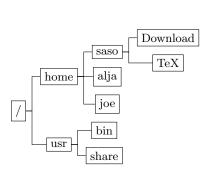
Using this key does not change the current values of parent anchor and child anchor.

#### forked edges

Sets forked edges to the entire (sub)tree rooted in the current node. Arbitrary growth direction and node rotation are supported.

parent anchor and child anchor are set to children and parent, repectively.

option fork sep The 1-distance between the parent anchor and the fork.



```
\begin{forest}
                                                (90)
  for tree={grow'=0,draw},
  forked edges,
  [/
    [home
      [saso
         [Download]
         [TeX]
      [alja]
      [joe]
    ]
    [usr
       [bin]
       [share]
    ]
 ]
\end{forest}
```

See how parent anchor and parent anchor are used in the definition of forked edge to easily take care of arbitrary grow and rotate.

```
102 \forestset{
103
     declare dimen={fork sep}{0.5em},
104
     forked edge/.style={
105
       edge={rotate/.pgfmath=grow()},
       edge path'={(!u.parent anchor) -- ++(\forestoption{fork sep},0) |- (.child anchor)},
106
107
     forked edges/.style={
108
109
       for tree={parent anchor=children},
110
       for descendants={child anchor=parent,forked edge}
111
     },
112 }
```

folder The children of the node are drawn like folders.

All growth directions are supported (well, cardinal directions work perfectly; the others await the sensitivity of packing to edge path), as well as node rotation and reversed order of children.

The outlook of the folder can be influenced by setting standard FOREST's options 1 sep and s sep any time before packing, or 1 and s after packing. Setting 1 and s before packing will have no influence on the layout of the tree.

```
register folder indent=(dimen)
```

.45em

Specifies the shift of the parent's side of the edge in the 1-direction.

```
\begin{forest}
                                                                                       (91)
                                for tree={grow'=0,folder,draw}
                                [/
home
                                  [home
 saso
                                    [saso
                                      [Download]
    Download
                                      [TeX]
    TeX
                                    ٦
                                    [alja]
  alja
                                    [joe]
                                 ]
  joe
                                  [usr
                                    [bin]
usr
                                    [share]
 bin
                               ]
  share
                             \end{forest}
```

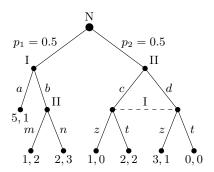
113 \forestset{

```
114
     declare dimen register=folder indent,
     folder indent=.45em,
115
     folder/.style={
116
       parent anchor=parent last,
117
       anchor=parent first,
118
119
       calign=child,
       calign primary child=1,
120
       for children={
121
         child anchor=parent,
122
         anchor=parent first,
123
124
         edge={rotate/.pgfmath=grow()},
125
         edge path'/.expanded={
            ([xshift=\forestregister{folder indent}]!u.parent anchor) |- (.child anchor)
126
         },
127
       },
128
       after packing node={
129
         if n children=0{}{
130
           tempdiml=l_sep()-l("!1"),
131
           tempdims={-abs(max_s("","")-min_s("",""))-s_sep()},
132
           for children={
133
              1+=tempdim1,
134
135
              s+=tempdims()*(reversed()-0.5)*2,
136
           },
137
         },
       },
138
     }
139
140 }
```

# 5 Gallery

# 5.1 Decision tree

The following example was inspired by a question on TEX Stackexchange: How to change the level distance in tikz-qtree for one level only?. The question is about tikz-qtree: how to adjust the level distance for the first level only, in order to avoid first-level labels crossing the parent-child edge. While this example solves the problem (by manually shifting the offending labels; see elo below), it does more: the preamble is setup so that inputing the tree is very easy.



(92)

```
\forestset{
 declare toks={elo}{}, % Edge Label Options
  anchors/.style={anchor=#1,child anchor=#1,parent anchor=#1},
  dot/.style={tikz+={\fill (.child anchor) circle[radius=#1];}},
  dot/.default=2pt,
  decision edge label/.style n args=3{
    edge label/.expanded={node[midway,auto=#1,anchor=#2,\forestoption{elo}] {\strut$\unexpanded{#3}$}}
 },
 decision/.stvle={if n=1
    {decision edge label={left}{east}{#1}}
    {decision edge label={right}{west}{#1}}
 },
  decision tree/.style={
    for tree={
      s sep=0.5em, 1=8ex,
      if n children=0{anchors=north}{
        if n=1{anchors=south east}{anchors=south west}},
      math content,
    },
    anchors=south, outer sep=2pt,
    dot=3pt,for descendants=dot,
    delay={for descendants={split option={content}{;}{content,decision}}},
 }
}
\begin{forest} decision tree
  [N,plain content
    [I;{p_1=0.5},plain content,elo={yshift=4pt}
      [{5,1};a]
      [II;b,plain content
        [{1,2};m]
        [{2,3};n]
     ]
    1
    [II; {p_2=0.5}, plain content, elo={yshift=4pt}
      [;c
        [{1,0};z]
        [{2,2};t]
      ]
      [;d
        [{3,1};z]
        [{0,0};t]
    [ ] {\draw[dashed](!1.anchor)--(!2.anchor) node[pos=0.5,above]{I};}
\end{forest}
```

## 5.2 forest-index

The indexing system used to document the FOREST package uses the package itself quite heavily. While this might be a bit surprising at first sight, as indexing draws no trees, the indexing package illustrates the usage of some of the more exotic features and usage-cases of the FOREST package, which is why its source is included in this documentation.<sup>25</sup>

This package has three main functions:

- It is possible to index subentries using a *short form* of their index key, i.e. without referring to their ancestor entries. For example, instead of writing \index{option>content} one can simply write \index{content}. (Obviously, the subentry must "content" be defined as belonging to entry "option" first. This is done using \indexdef{option>content}.) This works for all keys which are a subentry of a single entry.
- All subentries are automatically entered as main entries as well, with a qualificator of which entry they belong to. So, \index{option>content} produces two index entries: entry "option" with subentry

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup>Indexing with this package makes the compilation very slow, so I cannot whole-heartedly recommend it, but I still hope that it will make a useful example.

"content" and entry "content option". This works for an arbitrary number of subentry levels.

- Entries can be given options that format the appearance of the entry and/or its descendants in both text and index. (Entries that format the appearance of their descendants are called categories below.)
- If hyperref package is loaded, the following hyperlinks are created besides the standard ones linking the page numbers in index to text: (i) entries in text link to the definition in text, (ii) definitions in the text link to the index entry, (iii) categories in index are cross-linked.

The Forest package mainly enters the picture with respect to the entry formatting. A simple (narrow) tree is built containing an entry and all its ancestors. Formatting instructions are then processed using Forest's option processing mechanisms.

Finally, note that this package might change without retaining backwards compatibility, and that changes of this package will not be entered into the changelog.

Identification.

- 1 \ProvidesPackage{forest-index}
- 2 \RequirePackage{forest}

Remember the original LATEX's \index command.

3 \let\forestindex@LaTeX@index\index

#### The user interface macros

\indexdef
\indexex
\indexitem
\indexset

\index is the general purpose macro. \indexdef and \indexex are shorthands for indexing definitions and examples. \indexitem is a combination of \indexdef and the \item of the lstdoc package. It automatically indexes the command being documented. \indexset neither typesets or indexes the entry, but only configures it; it is usually used to configure categories. All these macros parse their arguments using xparse. The arguments, listed in the reverse order:

- The final argument, which is the only mandatory argument, is a comma-separated list of index keys.
- The boolean switch > just before the mandatory argument signals that the keys are given in the full form. Otherwise, keys without a level separator are considered short.
- Indexing options are given by the [optional] argument.
- The first (optional) argument of:
  - \indexitem: specifies the default value of the command.
  - \index: is used to provide "early" options.

Among the options of these commands, three keylists are of special importance: index key format, index form format and print format. These hold instructions on how to format the index key, the form of the entry in the index and the form of the entry in the main text. They work by modifying the contents of an (autowrapped toks) register result.

An example: how macros are indexed in this documentation. Style macro defined below does everything needed to format a macro name: it detokenizes the given name (in case the name contains some funny characters), prefixes the backslash, wraps in in the typewriter font, adds color and hyperlink (the final two styles are defined in below this package). Note the usage of \protect: it is needed because we want to use these styles to format entries not just in the main next, but also in the index.

```
\forestset{
  detokenize/.style={result=\protect\detokenize{##1}},
  tt/.style={result=\protect\texttt{##1}},
  macro/.style={detokenize, +result={\char\escapechar}, tt, print in color, hyper},
}
```

Then, we configure the main level entry "macro": the child of this entry will be formatted (both in index and in the main text) using the previously defined style.

```
\indexset
  [for first={format=macro}]
  >{macro}
```

Usage is then simple: we write \indexex{macro>forestoption} (or simply \indexex{forestoption} to get \forestoption.

```
4 \DeclareDocumentCommand\indexdef{O{} t> m}{%
   \IfBooleanTF{#2}
      {\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@long}
      {\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@shortorlong}%
   \forestindex@index{definition}{#1}{#3}}
9 \DeclareDocumentCommand\indexex{0{} t> m}{%
    \IfBooleanTF{#2}
      {\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@long}
11
      {\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@shortorlong}%
   \forestindex@index{example}{#1}{#3}}
14 \DeclareDocumentCommand\indexitem{D(){} 0{} t> m}{%
    \IfBooleanTF{#3}
      {\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@long}
16
      {\tt \{\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@shortorlong\}\%}
17
   \forestindex@index{definition}{default={#1},print format=item,#2}{#4}}
18
19 \DeclareDocumentCommand\indexset{O{} t> m}{%
    \IfBooleanTF{#2}
20
      {\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@long}
21
      {\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@shortorlong}%
   \forestindex@index{not print,not index,definition}{set={#1}}{#3}}
24 \DeclareDocumentCommand\index{D(){} 0{} t> m}{%
   \IfBooleanTF{#3}
25
26
      {\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@long}
27
      {\let\forestindex@resolvekey\forestindex@resolvekey@shortorlong}%
    \forestindex@index{#1}{#2}{#4}%
28
29 }
All UI macros call this macro.
#1 early option keylist
#2 late option keylist
#3 a comma-sep list of forest index key (full or short form). A key can be given an argument using
     key=argument syntax. How the argument is used is up to the user. For example, the "environment"
     entry of the FOREST documentation uses it to typeset the contents of the environment:
     \indexitem{environment>forest={[\texttt{(}\meta{stages}\texttt{)}]\meta{tree}}}
30 \def\forestindex@index#1#2#3{%
Partition the index keylist into single keys.
    \forcsvlist{\forestindex@forkey{#1}{#2}}{#3}%
32 }
33 \def\forestindex@forkey#1#2#3{%
Short-key resolution. The result is stored into \forestindex@fullkey.
34 \forestindex@resolvekey{#3}%
Call the central processing command, style @index. See how .process args is used to expand (once) the
last argument.
    \forestset{@index/.process args={__o}{#1}{#2}{\forestindex@fullkey}}%
36 }
```

## **Declarations**

37 \forestset{

Should we print and/or index the entry? For example, \index[not print]{...} will index silently (as LATEX's \index command does).

```
declare boolean register=print, declare boolean register=index,
```

Options name, content, key and argument hold info about the current entry. We need to declare only the latter two, the former two we steal from FOREST.

```
40 declare toks={key}{},
41 declare toks={argument}{},
```

These options will hold first the initial, and then the calculated values of the index key, index form and the form in text. When (late) options are executed, these options are initialized to the value of option key; it is safe to modify them at this point. Afterwards, they will be further processed by keylists index key format, index form format and print format, respectively.

```
42 declare toks={index key}{},
43 declare toks={index form}{},
44 declare toks={print form}{},
```

The customization of entries' appearance is done by specifying the following three keylists. The keylists work by modifying register result.

```
45 declare keylist={index key format}{},
46 declare keylist={index format}{},
47 declare keylist={print format}{},
48 declare autowrapped toks register=result,
```

Some shorthands.

```
format'/.style={print format'={#1}, index format'={#1}},
format/.style={print format={#1}, index format={#1}},
format+/.style={print format+={#1}, index format+={#1}},
format/.style={+print format={#1}, +index format={#1}},
form/.style={print form={#1},index form={#1}},
form+/.style={print form+={#1},index form+={#1}},
form-/.style={print form+={#1},index form+={#1}},
```

Entry types are normal (default), definition, example. Only definitions are special, as their options are automatically saved.

```
declare toks register=index entry type,
definition/.style={index entry type=definition},
normal/.style={index entry type=normal},
example/.style={index entry type=example},
normal,
```

This option is used internally to store the hyper ids.

```
61 declare toks={index@hypertarget}{},
62 every index begin/.style={},
63 every index end/.style={},
```

Some formatting tools need to know whether we're typesetting text or index: this info is stored in the stage register.

64 declare toks register=stage,

## The central processing command

```
#1 early option keylist (these are only used to define category "@unknown" at the end of this package)
#2 late option keylist
#3 index key (full form)

55 @index/.style n args={3}{
```

Set the defaults.

```
print, index, index entry type=normal, set'={},
```

Create the tree structure: [entry[subsubentry[...]]]. Three options of every node created:

- key contains the key of the (sub)entry
- name contains the full path to the (sub)entry
- $\bullet$   $\mbox{arguments}$  contains the arguments given to the (sub)entry's key
- content contains the full key, with arguments for all but the most deeply embedded subentry

for nodewalk is used because create@subentry@node walks down the created tree. At if n=0 below, we're thus positioned at the lowest node.

```
67 for nodewalk={
```

The components of the full key are separated using split, with different keys being executed for the first component and the rest.

```
split={#3}{>}{create@main@entry@node, create@subentry@node},
```

declare

toks register

nodewalk

74

Remove the argument from the most deeply embedded subentry.

```
69     if n=0{
70         content/.option=key,
71     }{
72         content/.wrap 2 pgfmath args={##1>##2}{content("!parent")}{key},
73     }
74     }{},
75     for root'={
```

Option print form is what will be typeset in the text. Option index key is the key that will be used for sorting the index. Option index form is what will be typeset in the index. All these are initialized to the key. See how .option is used to assign an option value to another option.

```
76     for tree={
77         print form/.option=key,
78         index key/.option=key,
79         index form/.option=key,
80     },
```

Below, on invalid is set to fake at four points. This is so we won't get in trouble when \indexsetting the categories: when the category formatting code will try to step into the child, it will fail as the child does not exist when \indexset is called for the category; but we ignore the failure.

Go to the the most deeply embedded subentry.

```
81 for first leaf'={
```

Execute every index options and the given early options.

Ancestors are walked in the reverse order (top down). At every node, the saved configuration is executed (if it exists).

```
for reverse={ancestors}{on invalid={fake}{@@index/\forestoption{name}/.try}},
```

We don't execute the saved configuration for definitions, as definitions are where the configuration is set.

```
if index entry type={definition}{}{%

on invalid={fake}{@@index/\forestoption{name}/.try},

},
```

Execute late (well, normal) options. See the discussion about early options above.

```
90 on invalid={fake}{
91 #2,
92 every index end
93 }.
```

Remember the given config for the rest of the document.

```
94 if set={}{}{save@session},
```

If we're at a definition, save the config into the auxiliary file.

```
95          if index entry type={definition}{save@foridx}{},
96      },
97      stage={},
```

Create hyperlink targets of the form .entry.subentry.subsubentry....

FOREST points: (i) the generic conditional if, (ii) handler .wrap 2 pgfmath args, (iii) long nodewalk in the relative node name, which is an argument to a pgfmath option function, automatically created for the index@hypertarget option declared in this package.

```
if={index()||print()}{
98
           index@hypertarget/.expanded={.\forestoption{index key}},
99
           for descendants={
100
              index@hypertarget/.wrap 2 pgfmath args={##1.##2}%
101
                  {index@hypertarget("!parent")}{index_key},
102
103
           },
104
         }{},
Index.
         if index={
105
106
           begingroup,
           stage=index,
107
```

first
leaf'

```
For each (sub)entry, format the index key using the instructions in index key format.
           for tree={
109
              result/.option=index key,
110
              process keylist'={index key format}{current},
111
              index key/.register=result,
           },
112
For each (sub)entry, format the index form using the instructions in index form format.
113
           for tree={
114
              result/.option=index form,
              process keylist'={index format}{current},
115
              index form/.register=result,
116
           }.
117
Create an index entry for all nodes where index form is non-empty.
           where index form={}{}{
118
All the ancestor nodes with an non-empty index form will be appended (in script size, as a hyperlink) to
the index form of the current node.
              if n=0{
119
120
                temptoksb={},
121
                temptoksc={},
122
                for ancestors={
123
124
                  if index form={}{}{
                    temptoksb+/.expanded={\forestregister{temptoksc}%
125
                      \noexpand\protect\noexpand\hyperlinknocolor{%
126
                         \forestoption{index@hypertarget}}{\forestoption{index form}}},
127
                    temptoksc={,\space},
128
                  },
129
               },
130
131
                if temptoksb={}{}{
                  +temptoksb={\protect\space\begingroup\protect\scriptsize},
132
                  temptoksb+={\endgroup},
133
                }
134
135
              },
136
              temptoksa={},
              result={},
137
              if n children=0{tempboola}{not tempboola},
138
              where index form={}{}{
139
If the (outer) current node has no children, make it the hypertarget that the definitions in text will point
to
140
                if tempboola={temptoksd/.expanded={\noexpand\protect\noexpand\hypertarget{%
                      \forestoption{index@hypertarget}}{}}{temptoksd={}},
141
Add the (inner) current node to the index entry of the (outer) current node.
                result+/.expanded={%
142
                  \forestregister{temptoksa}%
143
                  \forestoption{index key}%
144
                  =\forestoption{index form}%
145
146
                  \forestregister{temptoksd}%
147
                  \forestregister{temptoksb}%
               },
148
                temptoksa={>},
149
                temptoksb={},
150
             },
151
Do the actual indexing.
152
              result+/.expanded={|indexpagenumber\forestregister{index entry type}},
              TeX/.expanded={\noexpand\forestindex@LaTeX@index{\forestregister{result}}},
153
           },
154
           endgroup
155
156
         }{},
157
         if print={
158
           begingroup,
159
           stage=print,
```

```
For each (sub)entry, format the print form using the instructions in print form at.
160
                        for tree={
161
                             result/.option=print form,
162
                             process keylist'={print format}{current},
163
                             print form/.register=result,
                        },
164
 Typeset the entry in the text.
                        for first leaf'={TeX={\forestoption{print form}}},
165
166
                        endgroup,
167
                }
168
          },
169
 Create the main entry node and set to be the root.
           create@main@entry@node/.style={% #1 = subentry
170
                set root={[]},
171
                do dynamics, for root'={process delayed=tree},
172
               root'.
173
                setup@entry@node={#1}
174
          },
175
 Create a subentry node and move into it.
           create@subentry@node/.style={
176
                append={[]},
177
                do dynamics, for root'={process delayed=tree},
178
179
               n=1,
                setup@entry@node={#1}
180
181
          },
 Parse #1 into key and argument, and assign name and content.
           setup@entry@node/.style={
182
                options={
183
                    split={#1}{=}{key,argument},
184
                    if n=0{
185
                        name'/.option=key,
186
187
                         content={#1},
188
                    }{
                        name'/.wrap 2 pgfmath args={##1>##2}{name("!parent")){key},
189
                        content/.wrap pgfmath arg={##1>#1}{content("!parent")},
190
191
                    },
                }
192
193
           ٦.
194 }
 Saving and loading the options
195 \forestset{
 This register holds whatever we need to remember.
          declare keylist register=set,
Besides storing the keylist in the register, also immediately execute it...
           Autoforward register={set}{##1},
 Remember things by saving them in a global style.
           save@session/.style={@@index/\forestoption{name}/.global style/.register=set},
 Save thinks to the auxiliary file.
          save@foridx/.style={
 Don't save entries of unknown category.
                if={strequal(name("!root"),"@unknown")}{}{
200
 Don't save if nothing is set.
                    if set={}{}{
201
                        TeX={%
202
                             \immediate\write\forestindex@out{%
203
                                  \verb|\string| index loads ettings{\forest option {name}} {\forest register {set}} | % index loads ettings {\forest option {name}} | % index loads ettings {\forest option {name
204
                             }%
205
```

Autoforward

register

```
206 },
207 },
```

Save the full form of the key in the auxiliary file. Obviously, do it only for subentries. The full form contains whatever arguments were given to the non-last component.

```
if={strequal(key(),content())}{}{
208
            TeX={\%}
209
210
              \immediate\write\forestindex@out{%
211
                 \string\indexdefineshortkey{\forestoption{key}}{\forestoption{content}}%
212
213
214
          }
       }
215
     },
216
217 }
```

Load settings from the auxiliary file into the global style. Warn if anything was configured more than once (e.g. by \indexdefing the same key twice).

```
218 \def\indexloadsettings#1#2{%
219 \pgfkeysifdefined{/forest/@@index/#1/.@cmd}{%
220 \forestindex@loadsettings@warning{#1}%
221 }{}%
222 \forestset{@@index/#1/.global style={#2}}%
223 }
224 \def\forestindex@loadsettings@warning#1{%
225 \PackageWarning{forest-index}{Forest index key "#1" was configured more than once!
226 I'm using the last configuration.}%
227 }
```

Load the full form of a short key from the auxiliary file. Out of kindness for the end user, remember all the full keys corresponding to a short key: this will make a more informative warning below.

```
228 \def\indexdefineshortkey#1#2{%
     \def\forestindex@temp@short{#1}%
229
230
     \def\forestindex@temp@long{#2}%
231
     \ifx\forestindex@temp@short\forestindex@temp@long
232
     \else
       \ifcsdef{index@long@#1}{%
233
234
         \global\cslet{index@long@#1}\relax
235
         \csgappto{index@alllong@#1}{,#2}%
236
237
         \global\csgdef{index@long@#1}{#2}%
238
          \global\csgdef{index@alllong@#1}{#2}%
       }%
239
240
     \fi
241 }
```

#### Short key resolution

Nothing to do for a long key.

```
242 \def\forestindex@resolvekey@long#1{\def\forestindex@fullkey{#1}}
```

Decide whether a key is short or long based on the absence or presence of the level separator >.

```
243 \def\forestindex@resolvekey@shortorlong#1{%
244 \pgfutil@in@>{#1}%
245 \ifpgfutil@in@
246 \expandafter\def\expandafter\forestindex@fullkey
247 \else
248 \expandafter\forestindex@resolvekey@short
249 \fi
250 {#1}%
251}
```

Before resolving the short key, we need to split the user input into the key and the argument. The latter is then appended to the full key (which can, in principle, contain arguments for other components as well).

```
252 \def\forestindex@resolvekey@short#1{%
253 \forestset{split={#1}{=}{index@resolveshortkey@key,index@resolveshortkey@arg}}%
254 }
255 \forestset{
```

```
index@resolveshortkey@key/.code={%
256
257
       \ifcsvoid{index@long@#1}{%
         \forestindex@resolveshortkey@warning{#1}%
258
         \def\forestindex@fullkey{@unknown>#1}%
259
       }{%
260
         \letcs\forestindex@fullkey{index@long@#1}%
261
       }%
262
263
     },
264
     index@resolveshortkey@arg/.code={%
       \appto\forestindex@fullkey{=#1}%
265
266
267 }
268 \def\forestindex@resolveshortkey@warning#1{%
     \PackageWarning{forest-index}{Cannot resolve short forest index key "#1".
269
       These are the definitions I found (from the previous run):
270
       "\csuse{index@alllong@#1}"}%
271
272 }
```

#### Formatting styles

Define default colors for index entry types and provide a style that typesets the entry in text (but not index) in the desired color.

```
273 \forestset{
274    normal color/.initial=blue,
275    definition color/.initial=red,
276    example color/.initial=darkgreen,
277    print in color/.style={if stage={print}{result=\protect\textcolor{%}}}
278    \pgfkeysvalueof{/forest/#1 color}}{##1}}{},
279    print in color/.default=\forestregister{index entry type},
```

Use this style in ... format keylists if you want the index entries to be hyperlinks to the definition, and the definition to be a hyperlink to the index.

```
hyper/.style={
280
       if stage={index}{}{
281
         if index entry type={definition}{
282
283
           result/.expanded={\noexpand\hypertarget{\forestoption{name}}%
             {\noexpand\hyperlink{\forestoption{index@hypertarget}}{\forestregister{result}}}}
285
         }{
286
           result/.expanded=\noexpand\hyperlink{\forestoption{name}}{\forestregister{result}}
287
       }
288
     },
289
290 }
```

Color page numbers in the index, with or without hyperref package.

```
291 \ifdef\hyperpage{%
     \newcommand\indexpagenumbernormal[1]{{%
292
         \hypersetup{linkcolor=\pgfkeysvalueof{/forest/normal color}}\hyperpage{#1}}}
293
294
     \newcommand\indexpagenumberdefinition[1]{{%
295
         \hypersetup{linkcolor=\pgfkeysvalueof{/forest/definition color}}\hyperpage{#1}}}
     \newcommand\indexpagenumberexample[1]{{%
296
         \hypersetup{linkcolor=\pgfkeysvalueof{/forest/example color}}\hyperpage{#1}}}
297
298 }{
299
     \newcommand\indexpagenumbernormal[1]{%
       \textcolor{\pgfkeysvalueof{/forest/normal color}}{#1}}
300
     \newcommand\indexpagenumberdefinition[1]{%
301
302
       \textcolor{\pgfkeysvalueof{/forest/definition color}}{#1}}
303
     \newcommand\indexpagenumberexample[1]{%
       \textcolor{\pgfkeysvalueof{/forest/example color}}{#1}}
304
305 }
```

Provide dummy \hyper... commands if hyperref is not loaded.

```
306 \providecommand\hyperlink[2]{#2}
307 \providecommand\hypertarget[2]{#2}
308 \providecommand\hypersetup[1]{}
```

```
This is used by entry qualifiers: we want them to be hyperlinks, but black.
```

 $309 \newcommand\hyperlink(#1){#2}})$ 

Use style item to have the index entry (in text) function as the \item of a lstdoc's syntax environment.

```
310 \forestset{
311  declare toks register=default,
312  default={},
313  item/.style={result/.wrap 4 pgfmath args={%
314   \item[,##2,##3]{##4}%
315  }{}{default}{print_form("!parent")}{result},
316  },
317 }
```

#### Utilities

We will need a global version of several pgfkeys commands.

```
318 \pgfkeys{/handlers/.global style/.code=\pgfkeys{\pgfkeyscurrentpath/.global code=\pgfkeysalso{#1}}}
319 \pgfkeysdef{/handlers/.global code}{\pgfkeysglobaldef{\pgfkeyscurrentpath}{#1}}
320 \end{def} pgfkeysglobaldef#1#2{\%}
     \long\def\pgfkeys@temp##1\pgfeov{#2}%
321
     \pgfkeysgloballet{#1/.@cmd}{\pgfkeys@temp}%
322
323
     \pgfkeysglobalsetvalue{#1/.@body}{#2}%
324 }
325 \def\pgfkeysgloballet#1#2{%
    \expandafter\global\expandafter\let\csname pgfk@#1\endcsname#2%
327 }
328 \long\def\pgfkeysglobalsetvalue#1#2{%
     \pgfkeys@temptoks{#2}\expandafter\xdef\csname pgfk@#1\endcsname{\the\pgfkeys@temptoks}%
329
330 }
Begin and end group, FOREST-style:
331 \forestset{
332 begingroup/.code={\begingroup},
     endgroup/.code={\endgroup},
333
334 }
```

#### Initialize

]>{@unknown}

```
Declare category "@unknown".

335 \index(not print,not index)[%

336    set={

337    index key=unknown,

338    form={\textbf{unknown!!}},

339    for first={format={result/.expanded=\noexpand\textbf{\forestregister{result}??}}}}

340 }.
```

Load the auxiliary file made in the previous compilation, and open it for writing to save data from this compilation.

```
342 \def\forestindex@filename\jobname.foridx\}
343 \IffileExists\forestindex@filename\{%
344 \input\forestindex@filename
345 \}\%
346 \newwrite\forestindex@out
347 \immediate\openout\forestindex@out=\forestindex@filename
348 \AtEndDocument\{%
349 \immediate\closeout\forestindex@out
350 \}
351 \endinput
```

# 6 Past, present and future

Roadmap What's planned for future releases?

• filling up the libraries

- faster externalization
- custom-edge aware packing algorithm and a more flexible (successor of) calign
- support for specialized forest environments, including:
  - selectable input parser,
  - namespaces (different function, different options),
  - better support for different output types.

In short, everything you need to make FOREST your favourite spreadsheet! ;-)

• code cleanup and extraction of sub-packages possibly useful to other package writers

## 6.1 Changelog

#### 6.1.1 v2.0

## v2.0.1 (2016/02/20)

New functionality:

- current and siblings, current and siblings reversed
- Add \* argument to \useforestlibrary.

#### Bugfixes:

- Correctly mangle option/register names to pgfmath names (§3.15).
- Refer to parent (not node) anchor in calign=edge midpoint.
- Accept key history in Nodewalk config.

## $v2.0.0 (2016/01/30)^{-26}$

Backwards incompatible changes (without a compat key — sorry!):

- The unintended and undocumented way to specify defaults using \forestset{.style={...}} (see question Making a certain tree style the default for forest at TEX SE) does not work anymore. (Actually, it has never truly worked, and that's why it has not compat key.) Use default preamble.
- Renamed augmented assignment operator  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  for prepending to  $\langle \text{toks} \rangle$  and  $\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$  options + $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ . A new  $\langle \text{option} \rangle$  is defined for keylist options and means "delete key from keylist."
- Short nodewalk steps are not simply styles anymore: use define short step to define them.

Backwards incompatible changes with a compat key:

```
1.0-most/.style={
   1.0-triangle,1.0-linear,1.0-nodewalk,1.0-ancestors,
   1.0-fittotree,1.0-for,1.0-forall
},
1.0-all/.style={
   1.0-most,
   1.0-ignoreinvalidsteps,1.0-rotate,1.0-stages,1.0-name
},
```

## compat=1.0-stages

Processing of given options, which is now exposed, and the new keylists default preamble and preamble is now included at the start of the default stages style. When changing stages, the instruction to process these keylists must now be given explicitly.

## compat=1.0-forstep

In v1.0, a spatial propagator for  $\langle \text{step} \rangle$  could never fail. This turned out to be difficult to debug. In this version, when a propagator steps "out of the tree", an error is raised by default. Check out on invalid to learn how to simulate the old behaviour without using this compatibility key.

 $<sup>^{26}\</sup>mathrm{The~year}$  of the release date in the package was wrong . . . 2015.

#### compat=1.0-rotate

This version of the package introduces option rotate and autoforwards it to node options. This is needed to handle the new FOREST anchors (§3.14). However, in some rare cases (like the tree on the title page of this manual) it can lead to a discrepancy between the versions, as the time when the value given to rotate is processed is different. 1.0-rotate removes option rotate.

## compat=1.0-name

Documentation of v1.0 requested that node names be unique, but this was not enforced by the package, sometimes leading to errors. v2.0 enforces node name uniqueness. If this causes problems, use this compatibility key. In most cases using name' instead of name should fix the problem without using compatibility mode.

These keys have been renamed:

old	new	compat key
node walk	for nodewalk <sup>27</sup>	1.0-nodewalk
for	for group	1.0-for
for all next	for following siblings	1.0-forall
for all previous	for preceding siblings	1.0-forall
for ancestors'	for current and ancestors	1.0-ancestors
(for) linear next	(for) next node	1.0-linear
(for) linear previous	(for) previous node	1.0-linear
triangle	<pre>roof (library linguistics)</pre>	1.0-triangle
<pre>/tikz/fit to tree</pre>	/tikz/fit to=tree <sup>28</sup>	1.0-fittotree
begin forest, end forest	none (use stages	1.0-stages
end forest, end forest	none (use stages	1.0-stages

#### Good news:

- Added temporal propagators before packing node and after packing node.
- Much improved nodewalks, see §3.8 and §3.4.3.
- Implemented looping mechanisms and more conditionals, see §3.9.
- Implemented library support and started filling up the libraries:
  - linguistics: sn edges, nice empty nodes, draw brackets, c-commanded and c-commanders
  - edges: forked edges and folder
- Implemented aggregate functions, see §3.11.1.
- Added key default preamble.
- Implemented anchors parent, children, first, last, etc.
- Added key split and friends.
- Implemented sorting of children, see §3.10.
- Introduced registers, see §3.6.
- Implemented handlers .option, .register and .process args.
- Implemented several friends to process keylist, introduced processing orders and draw tree method.
- Added the optional argument (\( \)stages\( \)) to the forest environment and \( \)Forest macro.
- Implemented autoforwarding.
- Implemented flexible handling of unknown keys using unknown to.
- Implemented pgfmath functions min\_1, max\_1, min\_s, max\_s.
- Implemented augmented assignment operator (keylist option) for removing keys from keylists.
- Implemented a generalized /tikz/fit to key.
- Implemented a very slow Forest-based indexing system (used to index this documentation) and included it in the gallery (§5.2).

 $<sup>^{27}</sup>$ Nodewalks are much improved in v2.0, so some syntax and keys are different than in v1.0!

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup>The v1.0 key /tikz/fit to tree also set inner sep=0; the v2.0 key /tikz/fit to does not do that.

- Added some minor keys: edge path', node format', create' and plain content.
- Added some developer keys: copy command key, typeout.

#### Bugfixes:

- In computation of numeric tree-structure info, when called for a non-root node.
- TikZ's externalization internals (signature of \ tikzexternal@externalizefig@systemcall@uptodatech have changed: keep up to date, though only formally.
- delay was not behaving additively.
- name, alias and baseline didn't work properly when setting them for a non-current node.
- Augmented assignments for count options were leaking '.0pt'.
- create didn't work properly in some cases.
- triangle (now roof in linguistics) didn't use cycle in the edge path

#### 6.1.2 v1.0

#### v1.0.10 (2015/07/22)

- Bugfix: a left-over debugging \typeout command was interfering with a forest within tabular, see this question on TeX.SE.
- A somewhat changed versioning scheme . . .

## v1.09 (2015/07/15)

• Bugfix: child alignment was not done in nodes with a single child, see this question on TeX.SE.

## v1.08 (2015/07/10)

• Fix externalization (compatibility with new tikz features).

## v1.07 (2015/05/29)

• Require package elocalloc for local boxes, which were previously defined by package etex.

#### v1.06 (2015/05/04)

• Load etex package: since v2.1a, etoolbox doesn't do it anymore.

#### v1.05 (2014/03/07)

• Fix the node boundary code for rounded rectangle. (Patch contributed by Paul Gaborit.)

#### v1.04 (2013/10/17)

• Fixed an externalization bug.

#### v1.03 (2013/01/28)

- Bugfix: options of dynamically created nodes didn't get processed.
- Bugfix: the bracket parser was losing spaces before opening braces.
- Bugfix: a family of utility macros dealing with affixing token lists was not expanding content correctly.
- Added style math content.
- Replace key tikz preamble with more general begin draw and end draw.
- Add keys begin forest and end forest.

## v1.02 (2013/01/20)

- Reworked style **stages**: it's easier to modify the processing flow now.
- Individual stages must now be explicitly called in the context of some (usually root) node.
- Added delay n and if have delayed.
- Added (experimental) pack'.
- Added reference to the style repository.

## v1.01 (2012/11/14)

• Compatibility with the standalone package: temporarily disable the effect of standalone's package option tikz while typesetting nodes.

- $\bullet$  Require at least the [2010/08/21] (v2.0) release of package etoolbox.
- Require version [2010/10/13] (v2.10, rcs-revision 1.76) of PGF/TikZ. Future compatibility: adjust to the change of the "not yet positioned" node name (2.10 @  $\rightarrow$  2.10-csv PGFINTERNAL).
- Add this changelog.

## v1.0 (2012/10/31) First public version

Acknowledgements Many thanks to the TeX SE community and all the people who have provided comments, sent patches and/or reported bugs! I can happily report that the list grows too fast to maintain ... I'll rather work on the package! ;-) And anyway, you know who you are ... thanks!

## 6.2 Known bugs

If you find a bug (there are bound to be some ...), please contact me at saso.zivanovic@guest.arnes.si.

#### System requirements

This package requires LATEX and eTEX. If you use something else: sorry.

The requirement for LATEX might be dropped in the future, when I get some time and energy for a codecleanup (read: to remedy the consequences of my bad programming practices and general disorganization).

The requirement for eTeX will probably stay. If nothing else, FOREST is heavy on boxes: every node requires its own ... and consequently, I have freely used eTeX constructs in the code ...

## pgf internals

FOREST relies on some details of PGF implementation, like the name of the "not yet positioned" nodes. Thus, a new bug might appear with the development of PGF. If you notice one, please let me know.

## Edges cutting through sibling nodes

In the following example, the R-B edge crosses the AAA node, although ignore edge is set to the default false.

This happens because s-distances between the adjacent children are computed before child alignment (which is obviously the correct order in the general case), but child alignment non-linearly influences the edges. Observe that the with a different value of calign, the problem does not arise.

While it would be possible to fix the situation after child alignment (at least for some child alignment methods), I have decided against that, since the distances between siblings would soon become too large. If the AAA node in the example above was large enough, B could easily be pushed off the paper. The bottomline is, please use manual adjustment to fix such situations.

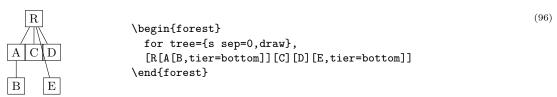
## **Orphans**

If the 1 coordinates of adjacent children are too different (as a result of manual adjustment or tier alignment), the packing algorithm might have nothing so say about the desired distance between them: in this sense, node C below is an "orphan."

(93)

To prevent orphans from ending up just anywhere, I have decided to vertically align them with their preceding sibling — although I'm not certain that's really the best solution. In other words, you can rely that the sequence of s-coordinates of siblings is non-decreasing.

The decision also influences a similar situation illustrated below. The packing algorithm puts node E immediately next to B (i.e. under C): however, the monotonicity-retaining mechanism then vertically aligns it with its preceding sibling, D.



Obviously, both examples also create the situation of an edge crossing some sibling node(s). Again, I don't think anything sensible can be done about this, in general.

## References

- [1] Donald E. Knuth. The TeXbook. Addison-Wesley, 1996.
- [2] Till Tantau. TikZ & PGF, Manual for Version 2.10, 2007.
- [3] Till Tantau. TikZ & PGF, Manual for Version 3.0.0, 2013.

Color legend: definition, example, other. If an entry belongs to a library, the library name is given in parenthesis. All page numbers are hyperlinks, and definitions in text are hyperlinked to this index.

12, 17, 18, 36, 41, 41, 43, 50, 50, 60, 16, 60, 70	Symbols	A
Guntorapped toks option  sugmented assignment   31   afterthrought style   22, 29, 43		action character bracket key 19, 19, 20, 22, 22
(dimen option)* augmented assignment of count option of augmented assignment of count option of augmented assignment of count option of augmented assignment of au	12, 17, 18, 36, 41, 41, 43, 50, 59, 60, 61, 66, 70	after packing node propagator 26, 27, 27, 39, 82
dimen option)   augmented assignment	(autowrapped toks option)' augmented assignment $31$	9 -
Count option	(count option), augmented assignment	.aggregate aggregate 58
Count option  ** sugmented assignment   32   .count   .	(dimen option), augmented assignment 32	
(dimen option)** sagmented assignment 32 (dimen option)** sagmented assignment 32 (count option)** augmented assignment 32 (count option)** augmented assignment 32 (dimen option)** augmented assignment 32 (dimen option)** augmented assignment 32 (count option)** augmented assignment 32 (count option)** augmented assignment 32 (dimen option)** augmented assignment 33 (autowrapped toks option)** augmented assignment 31, 31, 81 (count option)** augmented assignment 31, 31, 81 (autowrapped toks option)** augmented assignment 31, 31, 81 (count option)** augmented assignment 31, 31, 31 (autowrapped toks option)** augmented assignment 31, 31 (autowrapped toks option)** augmented assignment 31, 31, 31 (autowrapped toks option)** augmented assignment 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31,		
(count option) + augmented assignment 32 (dimen option) + augmented assignment 32 (dimen option) - augmented assignment 33 (dimen option) - augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31 (dimen option) - augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31 (count option) - augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 32 (dimen option) - augmented assignment 34 (autowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 35 (autowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 34 (autowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 35 (autowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 34 (autowrapped toks option) - augme		,
(dimen option) + augmented assignment 32 (count option) - augmented assignment 32 (aftimen option) - augmented assignment 33 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 (antowrapped toks option) - augmented assignment 32, 40 (aftimen option) - augmented assignment 32, 4	( 1 / 5	
(count option)' - augmented assignment 32 (dimen option)': augmented assignment 32 (dimen option) augmented assignment 33 (dimen option) augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 31 (doubt option) augmented assignment 31 (doubt option) augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option)' augmented assignment 32 (autowrapped toks option)' augmented assignment 31 (autowrapped toks option)' augmented assignment 32 (autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 32 (autowrapped toks option)' 31 (autowrapped toks option)' 31 (autowrapped toks option)' 31 (autowrapped toks option)	1 / 3	
(dimen option)* augmented assignment 32 (dimen option)* augmented assignment 31, 48, 81 (doss option) augmented assignment 31, 48, 82 (dimen option)* augmented assignment 31, 48, 81 (doss option)* augmented assignment 31, 48, 81 (doss option)* augmented assignment 31, 48, 82 (dimen option)* augmented assignment 32, 40 (application)*	\ 1 / 3	
(Gount option)*: augmented assignment 32 aggregate n register 58, 58 (dimen option)*: augmented assignment 32 aggregate postparse mode key 58, 58 aggregate postparse mode key 58, 58 aggregate postparse macro node key 58 aggregate postparse will in 58 macro 58 none 58 (autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 according to the print 58 aggregate postparse macro node key 58 aggregate postparse node key 68 aggregate postparse node key 58 aggregate postparse node key 68 aggregate postparse node key 58 aggregate postparse node key 68 apgregate postparse node key 69 aggregate postparse node key 69 aggregate postparse node key		1
(dimen option)*: augmented assignment 32 aggregate postparse mode key 58, 58 seption step 52 aggregate postparse mode key 58 seption sugmented assignment 12, 32, 38, 84 *(autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 12, 32, 38, 84 *(autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 31, 49, 81 *(toks option) augmented assignment 31, 31, 81 *(count option)* augmented assignment 31, 31, 81 *(count option)* augmented assignment 31, 40 *(count option)* augmented assignment 31, 41, 83 *(autowrapped toks option)* augmented assignment 31, 31, 81 *(count option)* augmented assignment 31, 31, 81 *(autowrapped toks option)* augmented assignment 31, 31, 31 *(autowrapped toks option)* augmented assignment 32 *(dimen option)* augmented assignment 32, 40 *(keylist option)* augmented assignmen	- ,	,
Second content of the property of the proper	, , , ,	
*short step	, , ,	
Addition option)   augmented assignment   12, 32, 38, 84     A(autowrapped toks option)   augmented assignment   31, 49, 81     A(toks option)   augmented assignment   31, 41, 83     A(autowrapped toks option)   augmented assignment   31, 49, 70     A(toks option)   augmented assignment   31, 31, 31     A(autowrapped toks option)   augmented assignment   31, 40, 70     A(toks option)   augmented assignment   32, 40     A(toks option)   augmented assignment   31, 40, 70     A(toks option)   augmented assignment   32, 40     A(toks option)   augmented assignment   31, 40, 70     A(toks option)   augmented assignment   32, 40     A(toks option)   augmented assignment   32, 40     A(toks option)   augmented assignment   31, 40, 70     A(toks option)   augmented assignment	1	
+(autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment 31, 4, 4, 4, 4, 5, 5, 5, 70 (relative node name). (option) augmented assignment 31, 4, 6, 60 (active node name). (option) augmented assignment 31, 4, 2, 5, 5, 5, 70 (relative node name). (option) assignment 31, 4, 5, 6, 6, 8, 28, 51 1, 0, 5, 10, 10, 10, 11, 10, 11, 11, 11, 12, 12, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13, 13	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	int 58
+(keylist option) augmented assignment		macro 58
*(toks option) augmented assignment		
aliax of count option   + augmented assignment   31   (count option) + augmented assignment   1, 16, 27, 32, 66   (keylist option) + augmented assignment   31, 49, 70   (toks option) + augmented assignment   31, 31   (autowrapped toks option) + augmented assignment   31, 31   (autowrapped toks option) + augmented assignment   32   (dimen option) - augmented assignment   31, 31, 31, 31   (copato option) - augmented assignment   31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 32, 33, 33, 34, 66, 84   (dimen option) - augmented assignment   31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31,		
Count option  + augmented assignment   1, 16, 27, 32, 66   (keylist option) + augmented assignment   31, 49, 70   (toks option) + augmented assignment   31, 49, 70   (toks option) + augmented assignment   31, 40   (toks option) + augmented assignment   31, 31   (autowrapped toks option) + augmented assignment   31, 31   (autowrapped toks option) + augmented assignment   31   (count option) - augmented assignment   32   (dimen option) - augmented assignment   32   (dimen option) - augmented assignment   31, 82   (dimen option) - augmented assignment   31, 82   (dimen option) - augmented assignment   32   (dimen option) - augmented   (dimen option) - augmented   (dimen option) - augmente		, , ,
dimen option) + augmented assignment		v
(keylist option)+ augmented assignment         31, 49, 70         center         15, 33, 66, 84           (toks option)+ augmented assignment         31, 31         left         33           (autowrapped toks option)+ augmented assignment         31         left         33           (autowrapped toks option)+ augmented assignment         31         all compat option         21           (count option) - augmented assignment         32, 40         anchor anchor         35, 59, 70           (keylist option) - augmented assignment         31, 81, 82         anchor anchor         35, 59, 70           (count option): augmented assignment         32         anchor anchor         35, 59, 70           (dimen option): augmented assignment         32         anchor anchor         35, 59, 70           (dimen option): augmented assignment         32         anchor offerstes         59           short step         52         anchor         35, 59, 70           (relative node name) . (option) assignment         31         (option) assignment         31           1.0-fire opat option         82         1.0-fire compat option         82           1.0-for compat option         82         first         59           1.0-name compat option         82         first         59		
\( \text{\text{chks option} \) + augmented assignment \\ \text{\text{4}} \) + (autowrapped toks option) ' augmented assignment \\ \text{31} \\ (autowrapped toks option) ' augmented assignment \\ \text{31} \\ (count option) - augmented assignment \\ \text{32} \\ (count option) - augmented assignment \\ \text{32} \\ (dimen option) - augmented assignment \\ \text{32} \\ (count option) - augmented assignment \\ \\ \text{32} \\ (count option) - augmented assignment \\ \\ \text{32} \\ (count option) - augmented assignment \\ \\ \text{32} \\ (count option) - augmented assignment \\ \\ \\ \text{32} \\ (count option) - augmented assignment \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\		<del>-</del>
+(autowrapped toks option) augmented assignment   31 (autowrapped toks option)   augmented assignment   32 (count option) - augmented assignment   32 (dimen option) - augmented assignment   32, 40 (keylist option) - augmented assignment   32, 40 (count option)   augmented assignment   32, 40 (dimen option)   augmented assignment   32 (count option)   augmented assignment   32 (dimen option)   augmented assignment   32 (domino option   32 (dimen option)   32 (dimen option)   33 (dimen option   34 (dimen opti	, , ,	, , ,
Autowrapped toks option  +' augmented assignment		
Count option   augmented assignment   32	, ,	8
(dimen option) - augmented assignment         32, 40         anchor anchor         35, 59, 70           (keylist option) - augmented assignment         31, 81, 82         anchor forest cs         59           (count option): augmented assignment         32         anchor forest cs         59           (dimen option): augmented assignment         32         anchor option         10, 14, 29, 34, 35, 35, 35, 40, 59, 61, 65, 70           short step         52         anchor         35, 59, 70           child anchor         31, 41, 41, 59, 69         anchor           child anchor         41, 41, 41, 41, 41, 41, 41, 41, 41, 41,		
(count option): augmented assignment         32         anchor option         10, 14, 29, 34, 35, 35, 35, 40, 59, 61, 65, 70           < short step		anchor anchor
(dimen option): augmented assignment       32       10, 14, 29, 34, 35, 35, 35, 40, 59, 61, 65, 70         < short step	(keylist option) - augmented assignment 31, 81, 82	anchor forest cs
Short step 52 anchor 35, 59, 70  Short step 52 anchor 35, 59, 70  (relative node name). ⟨option⟩ assignment 31 child anchor 41, 41, 59  ⟨option⟩ assignment 60, 64, 68, 82  ⟨option⟩ assignment 31 children 60, 64, 68, 82  ⟨option⟩ assignment 31 children first 59  1.0-ancestors compat option 82 children last 60  1.0-fittotree compat option 82 first 59, 82  1.0-for compat option 82 first 59, 82  1.0-forstlep compat option 82 first 60, 82  1.0-forstlep compat option 82 last 60, 82  1.0-linear compat option 82 north 64  1.0-linear compat option 82 parent 59, 64, 68, 82  1.0-name compat option 82 parent first 59  1.0-rotate compat option 82 parent first 59  1.0-rotate compat option 82 parent first 59  1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent first 59  1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent first 59  1.0-triangle compat option 81, 82 parent first 60  1.0-triangle compat option 82, 82  3 short step 8, 13, 28, 51  4 short step 8, 28, 51  5 short step 8, 28, 51  5 short step 8, 28, 51  5 short step 8, 28, 51  6 short step 8, 28, 51  7 short step 8, 28, 51  8 short step 9, 28, 28, 51  8 short step 9, 28, 28, 51  9 sho	(count option): augmented assignment	anchor option 10,
> short step	(dimen option): augmented assignment 32	10, 14, 29, 34, 35, 35, 35, 40, 59, 61, 65, 70
\( \text{relative node name} \) \( \text{option} \) assignment \( 31 \) \( \text{child anchor} \		
⟨option⟩ assignment         31         children         60, 64, 68, 82           ⟨option⟩ assignment         31         children first         59           1.0-ancestors compat option         82         children first'         60           1.0-fittotree compat option         82         children first'         60           1.0-fittotree compat option         82         children first'         60           1.0-fittotree compat option         82         children first'         60           1.0-for compat option         82         first'         59           1.0-for compat option         82         last         60,82           1.0-forstep compat option         82         last         60,82           1.0-lorance compat option         82         parent         59,64,68,82           1.0-name compat option         82         parent anchor         41,41,59,69           1.0-rotate compat option         82         parent first         59           1.0-stages compat option         82         parent first'         59           1.0-triangle compat option         82         parent first'         59           2 short step         8, 13, 28, 51         south         64           2 short step         8, 28, 51	T. C.	
Option) assignment         31 children first         59           1.0-ancestors compat option         82 children first'         60           1.0-fittotree compat option         82 children last         60           1.0-for compat option         82 first         59, 82           1.0-for compat option         82 first'         59           1.0-forstep compat option         21, 81 north         64           1.0-linear compat option         82 parent         59, 64, 68, 82           1.0-name compat option         82 parent anchor         41, 41, 59, 69           1.0-nodewalk compat option         82 parent first         59           1.0-rotate compat option         82 parent first         59           1.0-riangle compat option         82 parent first         59           1.0-triangle compat option         82 parent first         59           1.0-triangle compat option         82 parent first         59           2 short step         8, 13, 28, 51         28         28, 51           3 short step         8, 28, 51         3 short step         8, 28, 51           4 short step         8, 28, 51         (relative node name) (option)         31           5 short step         8, 28, 51         (option)         31           6 shor	$\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle . \langle \text{option} \rangle \text{ assignment } \dots \dots 31$	, ,
Content   Cont		, , ,
1.0-frictotree compat option   82	(1)	
1.0-littotree compat option   82	1 1	
1.0-for compat option   82		
1.0-forstep compat option   21,81   1ast   60,82     1.0-linear compat option   82   parent   59,64,68,82     1.0-name compat option   82   parent   59,64,68,82     1.0-nodewalk compat option   82   parent anchor   41,41,59,69     1.0-rotate compat option   82   parent first   59     1.0-stages compat option   81,82   parent last   60     1.0-triangle compat option   82   parent last   60     1.0-triangle compat option   82   parent last   60     2.5   parent first   59     2.5   parent first   59     2.5   parent last   60     2.5   parent first   59     3.5   parent first   59     4.5   parent first   59     5.5   parent fi	-	,
1.0-linear compat option 82 parent 59, 64, 68, 82 1.0-name compat option 82 parent anchor 41, 41, 59, 69 1.0-nodewalk compat option 82 parent first 59 1.0-rotate compat option 81, 82 parent first' 59 1.0-stages compat option 81, 82 parent first' 59 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent first' 59 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent first' 59 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent 1ast 60 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent 1ast 50 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent 1ast 60 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent 1ast 60 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent 1ast 60 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent first' 59 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent first 59 1.0-triangle compat option 59 1.0-triangle compat option 82 parent first 59 1.0-triangle compation 60 1.0-triangle		last 60, 82
1.0-name compat option		north 64
1.0-nodewalk compat option   82   parent anchor   41, 41, 59, 69		parent 59, 64, 68, 82
1.0-rotate compat option	• •	parent anchor 41, 41, 59, 69
1.0-stages compat option		parent first $\dots \dots \dots$
1.0-triangle compat option       82       parent' as to parent' 59         Numbers       south       64         Numbers       append dynamic tree       1,55,55,57         1 short step       8, 28, 51       append' dynamic tree       56         2 short step       8, 28, 51       assignment         4 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle \cdot \langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         5 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         6 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         7 short step       8, 28, 51       augmented assignment         8 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{autowrapped toks option} \rangle'$ 31	± ±	•
parent       59         Numbers       south       64         1 short step       8, 13, 28, 51       append dynamic tree       1, 55, 55, 57         2 short step       8, 28, 51       append' dynamic tree       56         3 short step       8, 28, 51       assignment         4 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle \cdot \langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         5 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         6 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         7 short step       8, 28, 51       augmented assignment         8 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{autowrapped toks option} \rangle'$ 31		•
Numbers       append dynamic tree       1, 55, 55, 57         1 short step       8, 13, 28, 51       append' dynamic tree       56         2 short step       8, 28, 51       append' dynamic tree       56         3 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle \cdot \langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         5 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         6 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         7 short step       8, 28, 51       augmented assignment         8 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{autowrapped toks option} \rangle'$ 31	110 dilangio compati opioni	•
1 short step       8, 13, 28, 51       append dynamic tree       1, 55, 35, 37         2 short step       8, 28, 51       append' dynamic tree       56         3 short step       8, 28, 51       assignment         4 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{ption} \rangle$ 31         5 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         6 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         7 short step       8, 28, 51       augmented assignment         8 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{autowrapped toks option} \rangle$ '       31	Numbers	
2 short step       8, 28, 51       append'' dynamic tree       56         3 short step       8, 28, 51       assignment       56         4 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle \cdot \langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         5 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         6 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         7 short step       8, 28, 51       augmented assignment         8 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{autowrapped toks option} \rangle'$ 31		••
3 short step       8, 28, 51       assignment         4 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle . \langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         5 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         6 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         7 short step       8, 28, 51       augmented assignment         8 short step       8, 28, 51 $\langle \text{autowrapped toks option} \rangle$ '       31	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
4 short step $8, 28, 51$ $\langle \text{relative node name} \rangle. \langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         5 short step $8, 28, 51$ $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         6 short step $8, 28, 51$ $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ 31         7 short step $8, 28, 51$ augmented assignment         8 short step $8, 28, 51$ $\langle \text{autowrapped toks option} \rangle^*$ 31		
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	4 short step	
7 short step	5 short step	
8 short step $\ldots$ 8, 28, 51 (autowrapped toks option), $\ldots$ 31	6 short step	(option) 31
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	7 short step	augmented assignment
9 short step $\ldots$ 8, 28, 51 $\langle$ count option $\rangle$ , $\ldots$ 32	8 short step	•
	9 short step 8, 28, 51	$\langle \text{count option} \rangle$ ,

$\langle \text{dimen option} \rangle$ ,	\bracketset macro 19, 20, 22
\(\text{keylist option}\)' \(	branch nodewalk key
\(\rangle \text{count option} \rangle \'* \\ \cdots \cdots \cdots \\ \cdots \cd	branch' nodewalk key
\(\text{dimen option}\)'*	break loop
(count option)'+	break loop
1 /	$\mathbf{C}$
(dimen option)'+	
(count option)'	c short step
$\langle \text{dimen option} \rangle$ '	c-commanded (linguistics) step 63
$\langle \text{count option} \rangle$ ':	c-commanded step
$\langle \text{dimen option} \rangle$ ':	c-commanders (linguistics) step
$\langle \text{count option} \rangle * \dots 32$	c-commanders step 82
(dimen option)* 12, 32, 38, 84	calign option 5, 5, 18, 24, 27,
+(autowrapped toks option)	<b>36</b> , 36, 36, 37, 37, 39, 40, 61, 65, 70, 81, 84, 84
+(keylist option)	calign angle node key 37
+\(\text{toks option}\)	calign child node key
	calign primary angle option 36, 37, 37
(autowrapped toks option)+ 31	
(count option)+	calign primary child option
$\langle \text{dimen option} \rangle + \dots 1, 16, 27, 32, 66$	calign secondary angle option 36, 37, 37
$\langle \text{keylist option} \rangle + \dots \dots$	calign secondary child option
$\langle \text{toks option} \rangle + \dots \dots$	calign value
+ $\langle autowrapped toks option \rangle$ , 31	center 36
(autowrapped toks option)+' 31	child
(count option)	child edge 36, 37
(dimen option)	edge midpoint
\(\text{keylist option}\) - \(	first 5, 5, 27, 36, 84
(count option):	fixed angles
\(\text{dimen option}\):	fixed edge angles
· - /	last
Autoforward node key	midpoint
autoforward node key	-
Autoforward register node key	8
autoforward register node key	calign with current edge node key 37
autoforward register' node key 29	center align value
+-f	center calign value
autoforward' node key 29	
\(\autorrangle \text{autorrange} \text{ node key} \tag{autowrapped toks}\) type (of options and registers) \(\ldots\).	child calign value
· ·	child calign value
$\langle {\rm autowrapped~toks} \rangle$ type (of options and registers)	child calign value
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)	child calign value
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)	child calign value
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)          31, 31, 72         .average aggregate	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option       5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70
⟨autowrapped toks⟩ type (of options and registers)	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value       36, 37
\( \autowrapped toks \rangle \) type (of options and registers) \( \therefore \) \( \theref	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value          60, 64, 68, 82         children anchor       60, 64, 68, 82         children step       1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 58, 65, 66
\(\autowrapped toks\)\(\text{ type (of options and registers)} \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\( \text{\text{autowrapped toks} \text{\text{type (of options and registers)}} \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate       58, 58         B          b short step       52         b base value       34, 60         back step       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value       36, 37         children anchor       60, 64, 68, 82         children step       1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 58, 65, 66         children first anchor       59         children first' anchor       60         children last anchor       60
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate       58, 58         B          b short step       52         b base value       34, 60         back step       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value       36, 37         children anchor       60, 64, 68, 82         children step 1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 58, 65, 66         children first anchor       59         children first' anchor       60         children last anchor       60         children reversed step       45
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate       58, 58         B          b short step       52         b base value       34, 60         back step       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value       36, 37         children anchor       60, 64, 68, 82         children step       1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 58, 65, 66         children first anchor       59         children first' anchor       60         children last anchor       60         children reversed step       45         closing bracket bracket key       22
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate       58, 58         B          b short step       52         b base value       34, 60         back step       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60         bottom       13, 34, 84	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value       36, 37         children anchor       60, 64, 68, 82         children step 1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 58, 65, 66         children first anchor       59         children first' anchor       60         children last anchor       60         children reversed step       45         closing bracket bracket key       22         compat package option       21, 81, 82
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate       58, 58         B          b short step       52         b base value       34, 60         back step       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60         bottom       13, 34, 84         t <th>child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value       36, 37         children anchor       60, 64, 68, 82         children step 1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 58, 65, 66         children first anchor       59         children first' anchor       60         children last anchor       60         children reversed step       45         closing bracket bracket key       22         compat package option       21, 81, 82         compat option</th>	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value       36, 37         children anchor       60, 64, 68, 82         children step 1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 58, 65, 66         children first anchor       59         children first' anchor       60         children last anchor       60         children reversed step       45         closing bracket bracket key       22         compat package option       21, 81, 82         compat option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate       58, 58         B          b short step       52         b base value       34, 60         back step       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60         bottom       13, 34, 84         t          bottom       13, 34, 84         t          top       13, 34	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value       36, 37         children anchor       60, 64, 68, 82         children step 1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 58, 65, 66         children first anchor       59         children last anchor       60         children reversed step       45         closing bracket bracket key       22         compat package option       21, 81, 82         compat option       82         1.0-ancestors       82
\( \text{\text{autowrapped toks} \text{\text{type (of options and registers)}} \) \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option           5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70         child edge calign value       36, 37         children anchor       60, 64, 68, 82         children step 1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 58, 65, 66         children first anchor       59         children first' anchor       60         children last anchor       60         children reversed step       45         closing bracket bracket key       22         compat package option       21, 81, 82         compat option       1.0-ancestors       82         1.0-fittotree       82
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
B         b short step       52         b base value       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60         bottom       13, 34, 84         t       34, 60         bottom       13, 34, 84         top       13, 34         baseline node key       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         before computing xy propagator       23, 26, 27, 39, 39         before drawing tree propagator       1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
B         b short step       52         b base value       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       13, 34, 84         top       13, 34         baseline node key       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         before computing xy propagator       23, 26, 27, 39, 39         before drawing tree propagator       1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40         before packing propagator       23, 26, 27, 40, 40	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
B         b short step       52         b base value       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60         bottom       13, 34, 84         t       34, 60         bottom       13, 34, 84         top       13, 34         baseline node key       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         before computing xy propagator       23, 26, 27, 39, 39         before drawing tree propagator       1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
B         b short step       52         b base value       50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value       37, 37         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       34, 60         base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value       13, 34, 84         top       13, 34         baseline node key       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         before computing xy propagator       23, 26, 27, 39, 39         before drawing tree propagator       1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40         before packing propagator       23, 26, 27, 40, 40	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate          B          b short step          b base value          back step          band fit value          base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value          b          bottom          t          baseline node key          before computing xy propagator          before packing propagator	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate          B          b short step          b base value          back step          band fit value          base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value          b          bottom          t          baseline node key          before computing xy propagator          before packing propagator	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate          B          b short step          b base value          back step          band fit value          base option       13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value          b          bottom          t          baseline node key          before computing xy propagator          before packing propagator	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate          B       b         b base value          b base value          band fit value          base option              b base value          b base value          b bottom              b bottom                  baseline node key	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
⟨autowrapped toks⟩ type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate          B       b         b base value          b base value          band fit value          base option          13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value          bottom          top          13, 34, 84          top          baseline node key          13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         before computing xy propagator          23, 26, 27, 39, 39         before drawing tree propagator          23, 26, 27, 40, 40         before packing propagator          26, 27, 27, 39, 82         before typesetting nodes propagator              1, 17, 23, 27, 55, 61, 70         begin draw node key          42, 83         ⟨boolean⟩ type (of options and registers)	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)           31, 31, 72         .average aggregate           58, 58     B  b short step  52 b base value  50, 50, 52, 60 band fit value  37, 37 base option  13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84 base value  b  34, 60 bottom  13, 34, 84 t  34 top  13, 34, 84 t  34 top  13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83 before computing xy propagator  23, 26, 27, 39, 39 before drawing tree propagator  23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing propagator  23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing node propagator  24, 27, 27, 39, 82 before typesetting nodes propagator  1, 17, 23, 27, 55, 61, 70 begin draw node key  42, 83 (boolean) type (of options and registers)  32 bottom base value  13, 34, 84	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)        31, 31, 72         .average aggregate        58, 58         B       b         b base value        34, 60         back step        50, 50, 52, 60         band fit value        37, 37         base option        13, 13, 33, 33, 34, 84         base value           b           bottom        13, 34, 84         t            before computing             before computing xy propagator               before drawing tree propagator	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
\( \text{\text{autowrapped toks} \text{\text{type (of options and registers)}} \) \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
\( \text{\text{autowrapped toks} \text{\text{type (of options and registers)}} \) \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option
(autowrapped toks) type (of options and registers)	child calign value       36, 37         child anchor anchor       41, 41, 59         child anchor option

if (option) 6, 17, 18, 27, 34, 53, 58, 70	do while loop 54
if	do while nodewalk empty loop 54
if in (toks option)	do while nodewalk valid loop 54
if in saved nodewalk	draw brackets (linguistics) node key
if nodewalk empty	draw brackets node key
if nodewalk valid	draw brackets compact (linguistics) node key 66
where (option) 6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66	draw brackets wide (linguistics) node key 66
where in (toks option)	draw tree stage
content option	draw tree box node key
6, 6, 7, 13, 16–18, 20, 22, 27, 29, 30, 33, 34,	draw tree edge node key
34, 35, 37, 38, 50, 54, 55, 58, 60, 61, 65, 66, 70	draw tree edges processing order nodewalk style 24
content format option 27, 33, 34, 34, 35, 66	draw tree method $style$
content to node key	draw tree node node key
copy command key node key	draw tree nodes processing order nodewalk style 24
copy name template dynamic tree 56	draw tree stage style
(count) type (of options and registers) 32	draw tree tikz node key
.count aggregate 57	draw tree tikz processing order nodewalk style . 24
<b>create</b> dynamic tree	draw tree' stage
create' dynamic tree	dynamic tree
current step	append
current and ancestors step	append'
current and following nodes step	append''
current and following siblings step 46	copy name template
current and following siblings reversed step	create
current and preceding nodes step 47	create' 55, 83
	,
current and preceding siblings step 46	insert after
current and preceding siblings reversed step . 46	insert after' 56
current and siblings step	insert after''
current and siblings reversed step 46, 81	insert before
D	insert before' 56
D	insert before',
debug package option	prepend 56
9 ,	
declare autowrapped toks node key 32	prepend' 56
declare autowrapped toks node key $\dots 32$ declare autowrapped toks register node key $\dots 33$	
declare autowrapped toks node key 32	prepend' 56
declare autowrapped toks node key $\dots 32$ declare autowrapped toks register node key $\dots 33$	prepend'       56         prepend'       56         remove       56         replace by       56
declare autowrapped toks node key	prepend'       56         prepend'       56         remove       56
declare autowrapped toks node key	prepend'       56         prepend'       56         remove       56         replace by       56
declare autowrapped toks node key	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by'       56
declare autowrapped toks node key	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by'       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56
declare autowrapped toks node key	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by'       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56
declare autowrapped toks node key 32 declare autowrapped toks register node key 33 declare boolean node key 33 declare boolean register node key 33 declare count node key 33 declare count register node key 33 declare dimen node key 33 declare dimen register node key 33	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by'       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by'       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32, 70	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by'       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56         sort'       56
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32, 70         declare toks register node key       33, 74	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56         sort'       56         E       edge option         1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32, 70         declare toks register node key       33, 74         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56         sort'       56         E       edge option       1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41         edge label option       17, 40, 40, 41
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32         declare toks register node key       32         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56         sort'       56         E       edge option       1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41         edge label option       17, 40, 40, 41         edge midpoint calign value       36, 81
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32, 70         declare toks register node key       33, 74         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by'       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56         sort'       56         E       edge option       1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41         edge label option       17, 40, 40, 41         edge midpoint calign value       36, 81         edge path option       35, 40, 41, 41, 69
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32,70         declare toks register node key       33,74         default preamble register       7,23,29,81,82         define long step node key       51,52,52         define long step option       make for       52	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by'       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56         sort'       56         E       edge option       1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41         edge label option       17, 40, 40, 41         edge midpoint calign value       36, 81         edge path option       35, 40, 41, 41, 69         edge path' node key       41, 83
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32,70         declare toks register node key       33,74         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         n args       52, 52	prepend'       56         prepend''       56         remove       56         replace by       56         replace by'       56         replace by''       56         set root       25, 45, 56, 56         sort       49, 56         sort'       56         E       edge option       1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41         edge label option       17, 40, 40, 41         edge midpoint calign value       36, 81         edge path option       35, 40, 41, 41, 69         edge path' node key       41, 83         end draw node key       42, 83
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32, 70         declare toks register node key       33, 74         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         n args       52, 52         strip fake steps       52	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         n args       52, 52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         n args       52, 52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         n args       52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,         35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         make for       52         n args       52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34, 35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       26, 27, 54, 83	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare toks node key       32         declare toks register node key       33         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         make for       52         n args       52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34, 35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       26, 27, 54, 83         descendants step       5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare toks node key       32         declare toks register node key       33         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         make for       52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,         35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       26, 27, 54, 83         descendants step       5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         descendants breadth-first step       46	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare toks node key       32         declare toks register node key       33         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         n args       52, 52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,         35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       26, 27, 54, 83         descendants step       5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         descendants breadth-first step       46         descendants breadth-first reversed step       46	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove 56 replace by 56 replace by', 56 replace by', 56 set root 25, 45, 56, 56 sort 49, 56 sort', 56  E  edge option 1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41 edge label option 17, 40, 40, 41 edge midpoint calign value 36, 81 edge path option 35, 40, 41, 41, 69 edge path' node key 41, 83 end draw node key 42, 83 environment forest 3, 7, 19, 21, 24, 29, 30, 55, 62, 63, 82 error on invalid value 47, 51 every step Nodewalk option 47, 48, 49 every step register 44, 47, 49, 51, 60 external package option 19, 21 external/context node key 62 external/depends on macro node key 19, 62
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare toks node key       32         declare toks register node key       33         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         n args       52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,         35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       26, 27, 54, 83         descendants step       5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         descendants breadth-first reversed step       46         descendants children-first step       46	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare toks node key       32         declare toks register node key       33         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         n args       52, 52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,         35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       26, 27, 54, 83         descendants step       5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         descendants breadth-first reversed step       46         descendants children-first reversed step       46         descendants children-first reversed step       46	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove 56 replace by 56 replace by', 56 set root 25, 45, 56, 56 sort 49, 56 sort', 56  edge option 1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41 edge label option 17, 40, 40, 41 edge midpoint calign value 36, 81 edge path option 35, 40, 41, 41, 69 edge path' node key 41, 83 end draw node key 42, 83 environment forest 3, 7, 19, 21, 24, 29, 30, 55, 62, 63, 82 error on invalid value 47, 51 every step Nodewalk option 47, 48, 49 every step register 44, 47, 49, 51, 60 external package option 19, 21 external/context node key 62 external/depends on macro node key 62 external/optimize node key 62 external/optimize node key 62
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare toks node key       32         declare toks register node key       33         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         make for       52         n args       52, 52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16–18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,         35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       26, 27, 54, 83         descendants step       5, 13, 15–17, 35, 46, 70         descendants breadth-first step       46         descendants children-first reversed step       46         descendants reversed step       46	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove 56 replace by 56 replace by', 56 set root 25, 45, 56, 56 sort 49, 56 sort', 56  edge option 1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41 edge label option 17, 40, 40, 41 edge midpoint calign value 36, 81 edge path option 35, 40, 41, 41, 69 edge path' node key 41, 83 end draw node key 42, 83 environment forest 3, 7, 19, 21, 24, 29, 30, 55, 62, 63, 82 error on invalid value 47, 51 every step Nodewalk option 47, 48, 49 every step register 44, 47, 49, 51, 60 external package option 19, 21 external/context node key 62 external/depends on macro node key 62 external/optimize node key 62
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         make for       52         n args       52, 52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,         35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       26, 27, 54, 83         descendants step       5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         descendants breadth-first step       46         descendants children-first reversed step       46         descendants reversed step       46 <td>prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove</td>	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove
declare autowrapped toks node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32         default preamble register       7, 23, 29, 81, 82         define long step option       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         margs       52, 52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,         35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         descendants step       5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         descendants breadth-first step       46         descendants children-first reversed step       46         descendants reversed step       46         descendants reversed st	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove 56 replace by 56 replace by', 56 replace by', 56 set root 25, 45, 56, 56 sort 49, 56 sort', 56  E  edge option 1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41 edge label option 17, 40, 40, 41 edge midpoint calign value 36, 81 edge path option 35, 40, 41, 41, 69 edge path' node key 41, 83 end draw node key 42, 83 environment forest 3, 7, 19, 21, 24, 29, 30, 55, 62, 63, 82 error on invalid value 47, 51 every step Nodewalk option 47, 48, 49 every step register 44, 47, 49, 51, 60 external package option 19, 21 external/context node key 62 external/depends on macro node key 19, 62 external/optimize node key 52 f short step 52 f short step 52
declare autowrapped toks node key 32 declare autowrapped toks register node key 33 declare boolean node key 33 declare boolean register node key 33 declare count node key 33 declare count register node key 33 declare count register node key 33 declare dimen node key 33 declare dimen register node key 33 declare dimen register node key 33 declare keylist node key 32 declare keylist register node key 32 declare toks node key 32, 70 declare toks register node key 33, 74 default preamble register 7, 23, 29, 81, 82 define long step node key 51, 52, 52 define long step option 52 n args 52, 52 strip fake steps 52 define short step node key 53, 81 delay propagator 6, 6, 16−18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34, 35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83 delay n propagator 5, 13, 15−17, 35, 46, 70 descendants step 5, 13, 15−17, 35, 46, 70 descendants breadth-first step 46 descendants children-first reversed step 46 descendants node key 25, 26, 26 do until loop 54, 54	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove 56 replace by 56 replace by', 56 set root 25, 45, 56, 56 sort 49, 56 sort' 56  E  edge option 1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41 edge label option 17, 40, 40, 41 edge midpoint calign value 36, 81 edge path option 35, 40, 41, 41, 69 edge path' node key 41, 83 end draw node key 42, 83 environment forest 3, 7, 19, 21, 24, 29, 30, 55, 62, 63, 82 error on invalid value 47, 51 every step Nodewalk option 47, 48, 49 every step register 44, 47, 49, 51, 60 external package option 19, 21 external/context node key 62 external/depends on macro node key 19, 62 external/optimize node key 62 f short step 52 f short step 52 f ske nodewalk key 44, 51, 51, 64
declare autowrapped toks register node key       32         declare autowrapped toks register node key       33         declare boolean register node key       33         declare count node key       33         declare count register node key       33         declare dimen node key       33         declare dimen register node key       33         declare keylist node key       32         declare keylist register node key       33         declare toks node key       32, 70         declare toks register node key       33, 74         define long step node key       51, 52, 52         define long step option       52         make for       52         n args       52, 52         strip fake steps       52         define short step node key       53, 81         delay propagator       6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34,         35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83         delay n propagator       26, 27, 54, 83         descendants step       5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         descendants breadth-first reversed step       46         descendants children-first reversed step       46         descendants reversed step       46         (dimen) type (of options and r	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove 56 replace by 56 replace by', 56 set root 25, 45, 56, 56 sort 49, 56 sort', 56  E edge option 1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41 edge label option 17, 40, 40, 41 edge midpoint calign value 36, 81 edge path option 35, 40, 41, 41, 69 edge path' node key 41, 83 end draw node key 42, 83 environment forest 3, 7, 19, 21, 24, 29, 30, 55, 62, 63, 82 error on invalid value 47, 51 every step Nodewalk option 47, 48, 49 every step register 44, 47, 49, 51, 60 external package option 19, 21 external/context node key 62 external/depends on macro node key 19, 62 external/optimize node key 62 f short step 52 f short step 52 fake nodewalk key 44, 51, 51, 64 fake on invalid value 51, 75
declare autowrapped toks node key 32 declare autowrapped toks register node key 33 declare boolean node key 33 declare boolean register node key 33 declare count node key 33 declare count register node key 33 declare count register node key 33 declare dimen node key 33 declare dimen register node key 33 declare dimen register node key 33 declare keylist node key 32 declare keylist register node key 32 declare toks node key 32, 70 declare toks register node key 33, 74 default preamble register 7, 23, 29, 81, 82 define long step node key 51, 52, 52 define long step option 52 n args 52, 52 strip fake steps 52 define short step node key 53, 81 delay propagator 6, 6, 16−18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34, 35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83 delay n propagator 5, 13, 15−17, 35, 46, 70 descendants step 5, 13, 15−17, 35, 46, 70 descendants breadth-first step 46 descendants children-first reversed step 46 descendants node key 25, 26, 26 do until loop 54, 54	prepend', 56 prepend', 56 remove 56 replace by 56 replace by', 56 set root 25, 45, 56, 56 sort 49, 56 sort' 56  E  edge option 1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41 edge label option 17, 40, 40, 41 edge midpoint calign value 36, 81 edge path option 35, 40, 41, 41, 69 edge path' node key 41, 83 end draw node key 42, 83 environment forest 3, 7, 19, 21, 24, 29, 30, 55, 62, 63, 82 error on invalid value 47, 51 every step Nodewalk option 47, 48, 49 every step register 44, 47, 49, 51, 60 external package option 19, 21 external/context node key 62 external/depends on macro node key 19, 62 external/optimize node key 62 f short step 52 f short step 52 f ske nodewalk key 44, 51, 51, 64

<b>7</b> 0.00	
first anchor	forked edges (edges) node key
first step	forked edges node key
first calign value 5, 5, 27, 36, 84	forward step
first leaf step	G
first' anchor	get max s tree boundary node key 43
fit option	get min s tree boundary node key
/tikz/fit to tikz key	given options propagator 22, 23, 27, 81
fit value	go forest cs
band	GP1 (linguistics) node key
rectangle	GP1 node key
tight	group step
fixed angles calign value 36, 39, 40, 65	grow option . 9, 9, 27, 35, 36, 38, 38, 39, 59, 60, 64, 69
fixed edge angles calign value $\dots$ 36, 36, 39, 40, 65	grow' node key
folder (edges) node key 69	grow', node key
folder node key	Н
folder indent (edges) register 69	handler
following nodes step	option
following siblings step	.pgfmath
following siblings reversed step	13, 16, 17, 18, 27, 32, 35, 37, 38, 57, 58, 61
for (step) propagator 1, 5, 6, 6, 10–17, 17, 18, 21, 21–	.process args
23, 27, 28, 28, 34–38, 40, 41, 41, 43–45, 47–53, 54, 55, 56, 58, 61, 65, 66, 68–70, 74, 81, 82, 84, 85	register 32, 57, 57, 82
for propagator	.wrap $n$ pgfmath args $17, 17, 44, 57, 57, 61, 70, 75$
for -1 propagator	.wrap pgfmath arg $17, 27, 37, 44, 57, 60, 70$
for -2 propagator	.wrap value $\dots \dots \dots$
for -3 propagator	history Nodewalk option 47, 48, 49, 81
for -4 propagator 28	T
for -5 propagator 28	<b>I</b> id forest cs
for -6 propagator	id forest cs
for -7 propagator	id readonly option
for -8 propagator	id step
for -9 propagator	if (boolean option) conditional
for 1 propagator	if (option) conditional 6, 17, 18, 27, 34, 53, 58, 70
for 2 propagator	if conditional 6, 17, 17, 52, 53, 53, 61, 75
for 3 propagator         28           for 4 propagator         28	<b>if</b> propagator
for 4 propagator         28           for 5 propagator         28	if have delayed propagator 27, 53, 54, 83
for 6 propagator	if have delayed' propagator 54, 54
for 7 propagator	if in \(\text{toks option}\)\) conditional \(\ldots\)
for 8 propagator	if in saved nodewalk conditional
for 9 propagator	if nodewalk empty conditional
for tree' propagator	if nodewalk valid conditional
\Forest macro 21, 82	ignore option
/forest path 44	inherited on invalid value
forest environment 3, 7, 19, 21, 24, 29, 30, 55, 62, 63, 82	insert after dynamic tree
forest cs	insert after' dynamic tree
anchor 59	insert after', dynamic tree
go	insert before dynamic tree 56
id	insert before' dynamic tree 56
1 59, 68, 69 name 59	insert before' dynamic tree 56
s	instr pgfmath function
/forest/nodewalk path	int aggregate postparse value 58
\forestapplylibrarydefaults macro 20	invalid pgfmath function
\forestcompat macro	J
\foresteoption macro	jump back step
\foresteregister macro	jump forward step
\forestnovalue macro 31	
\forestoption macro 16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73	K
\forestregister macro 32	$\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$ type (of options and registers) 27, 31, 31
\forestset macro 7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30	<b>.</b>
\forestStandardNode macro \docs 16, 62	L
fork sep (edges) option	L short step
forked edge (edges) node key	1 iorest cs

1 option	w o
1 option	maxs step 50
12, 12, 13, 15, 15, 16, 17, 23, 24, 27, 35, 36,	maxs in nodewalk step 50
36, 38, 38, 38, 40, 59, 61, 61, 66, 69, 70, 84, 84	midpoint calign value
1 short step	.min aggregate 58
1 sep option . 13, 15, 15, 16, 27, 33, 35, 39, 39, 61, 69	min step
label option	min in nodewalk step
last anchor	min in nodewalk' step
last step	
,	min x readonly option
last calign value	min y readonly option
last leaf step	min_l pgfmath function
last leaf' step	min_s pgfmath function
last valid step 44, 51, 52, 54	mins step 50
last valid' step	mins in nodewalk step 50
left align value	most compat option
level option	
level readonly option	${f N}$
level step	N short step 52
level < step	<b>n</b> option 13, 16, 17, 17, 34, 42, 44, 51, 52, 55, 70
level > step	n readonly option
level reversed step	n short step
level reversed < step	n step 43, 44, 44, 52, 54
level reversed > step	n args define long step option
load step	n children readonly option
loop	6, 6, 13, 17, 18, 27, 42, 50, 58, 61, 70
break	n' option
do until	n' readonly option
- , -	
do until nodewalk empty 54	n' step
do until nodewalk valid	name forest cs
do while	name option 7, 7, 8, 15, 22, 35, 37, 41, 42, 56, 82, 83
do while nodewalk empty $54$	name step
do while nodewalk valid	name' node key
repeat $1, 52, 54, 55$	new node bracket key
until 54	next step
until nodewalk empty $\dots 54$	$\mathtt{next leaf step}  \dots  \dots  \dots  45,  52$
until nodewalk valid $\dots 54$	next node step
while 52, 54	next on tier $step \dots 45, 52$
while nodewalk empty	nice empty nodes (linguistics) node key 65
while nodewalk valid	nice empty nodes node key 82
	no edge node key 15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70
$\mathbf{M}$	node format option
<b>*</b> 0	node rorman option
macro aggregate postparse value	
macro aggregate postparse value	node format' node key
	node format' node key
macro	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58
macro       22         \bracketResume       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83
$\begin{array}{ccccc} \text{macro} & & & & & 22 \\ \text{bracketResume} & & & 22 \\ \text{bracketset} & & 19, 20, 22 \\ \text{Forest} & & & 21, 82 \\ \text{forestapplylibrarydefaults} & & & 20 \\ \end{array}$	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41
$\begin{array}{cccc} \text{macro} & & & 22 \\ \text{bracketResume} & & 22 \\ \text{bracketset} & & 19, 20, 22 \\ \text{Forest} & & 21, 82 \\ \text{forestapplylibrarydefaults} & & 20 \\ \text{forestcompat} & & 21 \\ \end{array}$	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29
macro       22         \bracketResume       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82         \forestapplylibrarydefaults       20         \forestcompat       21         \foresteoption       32, 32, 34, 35	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward       29, 35, 39, 82
macro       22         \bracketResume       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82         \forestapplylibrarydefaults       20         \forestcompat       21         \foresteoption       32, 32, 34, 35         \foresteregister       32	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 35, 39, 82         Autoforward register       29, 77
macro       22         \bracketResume       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82         \forestapplylibrarydefaults       20         \forestcompat       21         \foresteoption       32, 32, 34, 35         \foresteregister       32         \forestnovalue       31	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 35, 39, 82         Autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29
macro       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82         \forestapplylibrarydefaults       20         \forestcompat       21         \foresteption       32, 32, 34, 35         \foresteregister       32         \forestnovalue       31         \forestoption       16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 35, 39, 82         Autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register       29         autoforward register       29
macro       \bracketResume       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82         \forestapplylibrarydefaults       20         \forestcompat       21         \foresteption       32, 32, 34, 35         \foresteregister       32         \forestnovalue       31         \forestoption       16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73         \forestregister       32	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 35, 39, 82         Autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29
macro       \bracketResume       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82         \forestapplylibrarydefaults       20         \forestcompat       21         \foresteption       32, 32, 34, 35         \foresteregister       32         \forestnovalue       31         \forestoption       16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73         \forestregister       32         \forestregister       32         \forestset       7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 35, 39, 82         Autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83
macro       \bracketResume       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82         \forestapplylibrarydefaults       20         \forestcompat       21         \foresteption       32, 32, 34, 35         \foresteregister       32         \forestnovalue       31         \forestoption       16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73         \forestregister       32         \foreststet       7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30         \forestStandardNode       16, 62	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83
macro       \bracketResume       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82         \forestapplylibrarydefaults       20         \forestcompat       21         \foresteption       32, 32, 34, 35         \foresteregister       32         \forestnovalue       31         \forestoption       16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73         \forestregister       32         \foreststet       7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30         \forestStandardNode       16, 62         \useforestlibrary       20, 81	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37
macro       \bracketResume       22         \bracketset       19, 20, 22         \Forest       21, 82         \forestapplylibrarydefaults       20         \forestcompat       21         \foresteoption       32, 32, 34, 35         \foresteregister       32         \forestnovalue       31         \forestoption       16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73         \forestregister       32         \foreststed       7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30         \forestStandardNode       16, 62         \useforestlibrary       20, 81         make for define long step option       52	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign child       36
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22           \Forest         21, 82           \forestapplylibrarydefaults         20           \forestcompat         21           \foresteoption         32, 32, 34, 35           \foresteregister         32           \forestnovalue         31           \forestoption         16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73           \forestregister         32           \foreststet         7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30           \forestStandardNode         16, 62           \useforestlibrary         20, 81           make for define long step option         52           math content node key         34, 83	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign child       36         calign with current       37
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22           \Forest         21, 82           \forestapplylibrarydefaults         20           \forestcompat         21           \foresteption         32, 32, 34, 35           \foresteregister         32           \forestnovalue         31           \forestoption         16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73           \forestregister         32           \forestset         7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30           \forestStandardNode         16, 62           \useforestlibrary         20, 81           make for define long step option         52           math content node key         34, 83           .max aggregate         58	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign child       36         calign with current       37         calign with current edge       37
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22           \Forest         21, 82           \forestapplylibrarydefaults         20           \forestcompat         21           \foresteption         32, 32, 34, 35           \foresteregister         32           \forestnovalue         31           \forestoption         16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73           \forestregister         32           \forestset         7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30           \forestStandardNode         16, 62           \useforestlibrary         20, 81           make for define long step option         52           math content node key         34, 83           .max aggregate         58           max step         49, 50	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign child       36         calign with current       37         calign with current edge       37         content to       22, 29
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22           \Forest         21, 82           \forestapplylibrarydefaults         20           \forestcompat         21           \foresteption         32, 32, 34, 35           \foresteregister         32           \forestnovalue         31           \forestoption         16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73           \forestregister         32           \forestset         7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30           \forestStandardNode         16, 62           \useforestlibrary         20, 81           make for define long step option         52           math content node key         34, 83           .max aggregate         58           max step         49, 50           max in nodewalk step         50	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign with current       36         calign with current edge       37         content to       22, 29         copy command key       29, 83
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22           \Forest         21, 82           \forestapplylibrarydefaults         20           \forestcompat         21           \foresteoption         32, 32, 34, 35           \foresteregister         32           \forestnovalue         31           \forestoption         16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73           \forestregister         32           \forestset         7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30           \forestStandardNode         16, 62           \useforestlibrary         20, 81           make for define long step option         52           math content node key         34, 83           .max aggregate         58           max step         49, 50           max in nodewalk step         50           max in nodewalk' step         50	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign child       36         calign with current       37         calign with current edge       37         content to       22, 29
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22           \Forest         21, 82           \forestapplylibrarydefaults         20           \forestcompat         21           \foresteption         32, 32, 34, 35           \foresteregister         32           \forestnovalue         31           \forestoption         16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73           \forestregister         32           \forestset         7, 19, 22, 24, 26, 29, 30           \forestStandardNode         16, 62           \useforestlibrary         20, 81           make for define long step option         52           math content node key         34, 83           .max aggregate         58           max step         49, 50           max in nodewalk step         50	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign with current       36         calign with current edge       37         content to       22, 29         copy command key       29, 83         declare autowrapped toks register       33
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22           \Forest         21, 82           \forestapplylibrarydefaults         20           \forestcompat         21           \foresteption         32, 32, 34, 35           \foresteregister         32           \forestnovalue         31           \forestoption         16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73           \forestregister         32           \foreststetistandardlode         16, 62           \useforestStandardNode         16, 62           \useforestlibrary         20, 81           make for define long step option         52           math content node key         34, 83           .max aggregate         58           max step         49, 50           max in nodewalk step         50           max in nodewalk' step         50           max x readonly option         27, 42           max y readonly option         42	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward register'       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign with current       36         calign with current edge       37         content to       22, 29         copy command key       29, 83         declare autowrapped toks       32
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22           \Forest         21, 82           \forestapplylibrarydefaults         20           \forestcompat         21           \forestcompat         21           \foresteption         32, 32, 34, 35           \forestregister         32           \forestoption         16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73           \forestregister         32           \forestregister         32           \foreststandardNode         16, 62           \useforestlibrary         20, 81           make for define long step option         52           math content node key         34, 83           .max aggregate         58           max step         49, 50           max in nodewalk step         50           max in nodewalk' step         50           max x readonly option         27, 42           max y readonly option         42           max_1 pgfmath function         61, 82	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 35, 39, 82         Autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign with current       36         calign with current edge       37         content to       22, 29         copy command key       29, 83         declare autowrapped toks       32         declare autowrapped toks register       33         declare boolean       33         declare boolean register       33
macro         \bracketResume         22           \bracketset         19, 20, 22           \Forest         21, 82           \forestapplylibrarydefaults         20           \forestcompat         21           \foresteption         32, 32, 34, 35           \foresteregister         32           \forestnovalue         31           \forestoption         16, 16, 32, 32, 34, 41, 73           \forestregister         32           \foreststetistandardlode         16, 62           \useforestStandardNode         16, 62           \useforestlibrary         20, 81           make for define long step option         52           math content node key         34, 83           .max aggregate         58           max step         49, 50           max in nodewalk step         50           max in nodewalk' step         50           max x readonly option         27, 42           max y readonly option         42	node format' node key       35, 83         node key       58, 58         aggregate postparse macro       58         alias       1, 41, 83         alias'       41         Autoforward       29, 29         autoforward register       29, 35, 39, 82         Autoforward register       29, 77         autoforward register       29         autoforward'       29         baseline       13, 15, 42, 42, 43, 83         begin draw       42, 83         calign angle       37         calign with current       36         calign with current edge       37         content to       22, 29         copy command key       29, 83         declare autowrapped toks       32         declare autowrapped toks register       33         declare boolean       33

declare count register	typeout 30, 83
declare dimen 33	typeset node
declare dimen register	unautoforward 29
declare keylist	unknown key error
declare keylist register 33	unknown to
declare toks	use as bounding box
declare toks register	use as bounding box'
define long step 51, 52, 52	node options option . 26, 27, 29, 35, 35, 35, 39, 43, 82
	_
define short step	node walk node key
do dynamics	node walk/after walk node key
draw brackets	node walk/before walk node key
draw brackets (linguistics) 66	node walk/every step node key
draw brackets compact (linguistics) 66	Nodewalk node key
draw brackets wide (linguistics) 66	Nodewalk step
draw tree box $\dots \dots \dots$	nodewalk nodewalk key 44
draw tree edge $\dots \dots 25$	nodewalk option 74
draw tree node	nodewalk step . 1, 28, 43, 44, 47, 48, 48, 51, 54, 60, 74
draw tree tikz	nodewalk key
edge path'	branch 44, 49
end draw	branch'
external/context	fake
external/depends on macro	filter 49
external/optimize	nodewalk
folder	on invalid
,	, , , , ,
folder (edges)	options
forked edge (edges)	real
forked edges	save
forked edges (edges)	strip fake steps $\dots \dots 51, 52, 54$
get max s tree boundary 43	Nodewalk option
get min s tree boundary 43	every step
GP1 4, 5, 23, 24, 30	history 47, 48, 49, 81
GP1 (linguistics)	on invalid
grow'	nodewalk style
grow',	d <b>-</b> d
grow	draw tree edges processing order 24
math content	8 1
math content	draw tree nodes processing order $24$
math content       34,83         name'       42,82	draw tree nodes processing order 24 draw tree tikz processing order 24
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82	draw tree nodes processing order 24 draw tree tikz processing order 24 (keylist option) processing order 25, 26
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65	draw tree nodes processing order $\dots 24$ draw tree tikz processing order $\dots 24$ (keylist option) processing order $\dots 25, 26$ processing order $\dots 6, 24, 25, 26, 54, 82$
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70	draw tree nodes processing order 24 draw tree tikz processing order 24 $\langle \text{keylist option} \rangle$ processing order 25, 26 processing order 6, 24, 25, 26, 54, 82 typeset nodes processing order 24
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44	draw tree nodes processing order       24         draw tree tikz processing order       24         ⟨keylist option⟩ processing order       25, 26         processing order       6, 24, 25, 26, 54, 82         typeset nodes processing order       24         nodewalk' step       48, 48         none aggregate postparse value       58         north anchor       64         not ⟨boolean option⟩       32
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75	draw tree nodes processing order       24         draw tree tikz processing order       24         ⟨keylist option⟩ processing order       25, 26         processing order       6, 24, 25, 26, 54, 82         typeset nodes processing order       24         nodewalk' step       48, 48         none aggregate postparse value       58         north anchor       64         not ⟨boolean option⟩       32         O       5         o short step       52
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 26, 26	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 26         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 26         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 26         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 26         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25         roof       60, 82, 83	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25         roof       60, 82, 83         roof (linguistics)       65         save history       50	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 26, 26         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25         roof       60, 82, 83         roof (linguistics)       65	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25         roof       60, 82, 83         roof (linguistics)       65         save history       50         sn edges (linguistics)       64	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25         roof       60, 82, 83         roof (linguistics)       65         save history       50         sn edges       7, 60, 82         sn edges (linguistics)       64         sort by       1, 49, 49, 50, 56	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 26         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25         roof (linguistics)       65         save history       50         sn edges (linguistics)       64         sort by       1, 49, 49, 50, 56         split       30, 57, 57, 74, 82	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 26         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25         roof       60, 82, 83         roof (linguistics)       65         save history       50         sn edges       7, 60, 82         sn edges (linguistics)       64         sort by       1, 49, 49, 50, 56         split       30, 57, 57, 74, 82         split option       30, 57, 57, 70	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 26, 26         process keylist'       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist'       25         roof       60, 82, 83         roof (linguistics)       65         save history       50         sn edges       7, 60, 82         sn edges (linguistics)       64         sort by       1, 49, 49, 50, 56         split option       30, 57, 57, 74, 82         split option       30, 57, 70         split register       30	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist''       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist''       25         roof       60, 82, 83         roof (linguistics)       65         save history       50         sn edges       7, 60, 82         sn edges (linguistics)       64         sort by       1, 49, 49, 50, 56         split       30, 57, 57, 74, 82         split option       30, 57, 70         split register       30, 30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist''       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist''       25         roof       60, 82, 83         roof (linguistics)       65         save history       50         sn edges       7, 60, 82         sn edges (linguistics)       64         sort by       1, 49, 49, 50, 56         split       30, 57, 57, 74, 82         split option       30, 57, 70         split register       30	draw tree nodes processing order
math content       34, 83         name'       42, 82         nice empty nodes       82         nice empty nodes (linguistics)       65         no edge       15, 27, 40, 40, 41, 61, 66, 70         node format'       35, 83         node walk       28         node walk/after walk       28         node walk/before walk       28         node walk/every step       28         Nodewalk       28, 44         on invalid       75         pack'       24, 27, 83         plain content       34, 83         process delayed       26         process keylist       23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82         process keylist register       23, 25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist''       25, 25, 26, 54         process keylist''       25         roof       60, 82, 83         roof (linguistics)       65         save history       50         sn edges       7, 60, 82         sn edges (linguistics)       64         sort by       1, 49, 49, 50, 56         split       30, 57, 57, 74, 82         split option       30, 57, 70         split register       30, 30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63	draw tree nodes processing order

calign secondary angle 36, 37, 37	path
calign secondary child	/forest 44
child anchor	/forest/nodewalk
5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 40, 41, 59, 61, 64, 68, 70	pgfmath function
content	instr 61
6, 6, 7, 13, 16–18, 20, 22, 27, 29, 30, 33, 34,	invalid $60$
34, 35, 37, 38, 50, 54, 55, 58, 60, 61, 65, 66, 70	$\mathtt{max\_1}  \dots  \dots  \dots  61,82$
content format 27, 33, 34, 34, 35, 66	max_s 61, 82
edge 1, 13, 17, 40, 40, 41	min_1 60, 82
edge label	min_s 61, 82
edge path	strcat
fit	strequal 57, 61, 70
fork sep (edges)	valid
grow 9, 9, 27, 35, 36, 38, 38, 39, 59, 60, 64, 69 id 44, 49, 51, 56, 60	.pgfmath handler
ignore	phantom option 7–9, 12, 13, 16, 17, 20, 35, 35
ignore edge	pin option
1 1, 10, 10, 11, 11,	plain content node key
12, 12, 13, 15, 15, 16, 17, 23, 24, 27, 35, 36,	preamble register
36, 38, 38, 38, 40, 59, 61, 61, 66, 69, 70, 84, 84	preceding nodes step
l sep 13, 15, 15, 16, 27, 33, 35, 39, 39, 61, 69	preceding siblings step
label 35, 43, 43	preceding siblings reversed $step$ 46
level 1, 12, 13, 17, 20, 46, 61	prepend dynamic tree
n 13, 16, 17, 17, 34, 42, 44, 51, 52, 55, 70	prepend' dynamic tree
n' 34, 55	prepend', dynamic tree
name 7, 7, 8, 15, 22, 35, 37, 41, 42, 56, 82, 83	previous step
node format	previous leaf step
nodewalk	previous on tier step
parent anchor 5, 5, 7, 35, 40, 41, 41, 59, 64, 68, 70	print aggregate postparse value
phantom	process args handler 57, 57, 73, 82
pin	process delayed node key
reversed	process keylist node key 23, 25, 25, 26, 54, 82
rotate	process keylist register node key 23, 25, 26, 26
<b>s</b> 10, 23, 24, 27, 35, 36, 39, 39, 58, 59, 61, 69	process keylist' node key 25, 25, 26, 54
s sep $\dots$ 1,	process keylist'' node key
10, 10, 11, 12, 12, 13, 15, 40, 65, 69, 70, 84, 85	(keylist option) processing order nodewalk style 25, 26
tier 5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85	processing order nodewalk style 6, 24, 25, 26, 54, 82
tikz 8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70 x 23, 24, 35, 40	.product aggregate
y	propagator after packing node 26, 27, 27, 39, 82
options nodewalk key	before computing xy 23, 26, 27, 39, 39
•	
origin step	- • • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
origin step	before drawing tree $1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40$
P 45, 50, 52	- • • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing 23, 26, 27
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P Short step	before drawing tree $\dots$ 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing $\dots$ 23, 26, 27 before packing node $\dots$ 26, 27, 27, 39, 82 before typesetting nodes 1, 17, 23, 27, 55, 61, 70 delay $\dots$ 6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34, 35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83
P	before drawing tree $\dots$ 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing $\dots$ 23, 26, 27 before packing node $\dots$ 26, 27, 27, 39, 82 before typesetting nodes 1, 17, 23, 27, 55, 61, 70 delay $\dots$ 6, 6, 16-18, 20, 25, 26, 27, 30, 34, 35, 37, 38, 54, 55, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 65, 70, 83 delay n $\dots$ 26, 27, 54, 83
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing
P P short step	before drawing tree 1, 23, 26, 27, 40, 40 before packing

for 4	\(\text{relative node name}\) \(  17, 18, 31, 55, 59, 59, 60 \)
for 5	remove dynamic tree
for 6	repeat loop
for 7 28	replace by dynamic tree
for 8 28	replace by dynamic tree
for 9	replace by' dynamic tree
for tree'	reverse step
,	- , ,
given options 22, 23, 27, 81	reversed option
if 1	right align value
if have delayed	roof (linguistics) node key
if have delayed' 54, 54	roof node key
where 6, 17, 35, 54	root step
	root' step
R	rotate option
R short step	
<b>r</b> short step	${f S}$
readonly option	<b>s</b> forest cs
id	s option 10, 23, 24, 27, 35, 36, 39, 39, 58, 59, 61, 69
level 42	<b>s</b> short step
max x 27, 42	s sep option
max y	10, 10, 11, 12, 12, 13, 15, 40, 65, 69, 70, 84, 85
min x	save nodewalk key
min v	save history node key
,	3
	set afterthought bracket key
n children . 6, 6, 13, 17, 18, 27, 42, 50, 58, 61, 70	set root dynamic tree
n'	short step
real nodewalk key	* 52
rectangle fit value	< 52
.register handler 32, 57, 57, 82	> 52
register	1 8, 13, 28, 51
aggregate n	2 8, 28, 51
default preamble	3 8, 28, 51
every step	4 8, 28, 51
folder indent (edges) 69	5 8, 28, 51
preamble 22, 23, 30, 81	6 8, 28, 51
tempboola 33	7 8, 28, 51
tempboolb 33	8 8, 28, 51
tempboolc 33	9
tempboold	b
tempcounta	c
tempcountb	F
•	f
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
•	-
tempdima	1 8, 51
tempdimb	N 52
tempdimc	n
tempdimd	o 52
tempdim1 33	P 52
tempdims 33	p 8, 51
$\texttt{tempdimx}  \dots  33$	R 52
tempdimy $\dots$ 33	r 52
tempkeylista $\frac{33}{33}$	s
tempkeylistb $33$	u
tempkeylistc 33	v 52
tempkeylistd $33$	sibling step
temptoksa 33	siblings step
temptoksb 33	siblings reversed step 46
temptoksc 33	silent compat option
temptoksd 33	sn edges (linguistics) node key
relative level step	sn edges node key
relative level < step	sort dynamic tree
relative level > step	sort step
relative level reversed step	sort by node key
<u>*</u>	sort' dynamic tree         56           sort' step         49
relative level reversed > step	SULU Step

maxe   modewalk		
split potion mode key 30,57,70 sin in nodewalk 50 stage stage compute xy 23,24,38 40 draw tree 23,24,25,35,40,42,43 draw tree' 24,25 sin in nodewalk 50 draw tree 23,24,25,35,40,42,43 draw tree' 24,25 sins in nodewalk 50 n 43,44,44,52,54 pack 23,24,21,33,33,33 ert 15,52,52 typeset nodes 23,24,21,33,38,39 ert 15,52,52 typeset nodes' 24,25 sitep on tents while 21,23,24,27,81-83 ert leaf 45,52 step on tents while 21,23,24,27,81-83 ert leaf 45,52 step on tents while 51 erc commanded 21,49,60 draw the commanded 21,49,60 erc demanded 21,49,60 erc demanded 21,49,60 erg dema	south anchor 64	maxs in nodewalk 50
stage compute xy	split node key	$\mathtt{min} \ \dots \ 1,  49,  50$
	<b>split option</b> node key	min in nodewalk 50
		min in nodewalk' 50
A	-	
draw tree		
draw tree'	1 ,	
pack 23, 24, 35, 38, 39		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
typeset nodes	draw tree'	n' 44
typeset nodes' 21,23,24,781-83 next node 45,82 stages skyle 21,23,24,781-83 next node 45,82 stages skyle 21,23,24,781-83 next not nier 45,83 step an invalid value 51 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,18,19,460,74 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,18,19,460,74 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,19,460,74 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,19,460,47 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,44,48,48,48,48,48,48,48,48,48,48,	pack	name $41, 45$
typeset nodes' 21,23,24,781-83 next node 45,82 stages skyle 21,23,24,781-83 next node 45,82 stages skyle 21,23,24,781-83 next not nier 45,83 step an invalid value 51 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,18,19,460,74 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,18,19,460,74 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,19,460,74 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,19,460,47 nodewalk 28,44,47,48,48,44,48,48,48,48,48,48,48,48,48,48,	typeset nodes	next
stage style	typeset nodes'	next leaf
ancestors		,
Nodewalk   22, 44, 47, 48, 49, 51		,
nacestors		,
back	•	
c-commanded   21,49,63,82   crigin   45,50,52   c-commanders   63   parent   43,44,45,51,56,65   c-commanders (inguistice)   63   parent   43,44,45,51,56,65   children   16,13,15,17,18,27,24,45,58,56,66   children reversed   46   current   38,44,44,55,55,56   current and ancestors   46,82   current and following nodes   47   current and following siblings   46   current and following siblings   46   current and preceding siblings   46   current and siblings reversed   46   current and siblings   current and preceding siblings   current and following sibling	, ,	nodewalk . 1, 28, 43, 44, 47, 48, 48, 51, 54, 60, 74
c-commanders (linguistics)	back 50, 52, 60	nodewalk' 48, 48
c-commanders (linguistics)	c-commanded 21, 49, 63, 82	origin 45, 50, 52
c-commanders (linguistics)	c-commanded (linguistics)	parent
c-commanders (linguistics)	, -	
children 1, 6, 13, 15, 17, 18, 27, 44, 45, 56, 66 children reversed		
children reversed		
current		1 8 8
current and ancestors         46, 82         previous node         45, 82           current and following siblings         46         relative level         46           current and following siblings         46         relative level         46           current and preceding nodes         47         relative level          46           current and preceding siblings         46         relative level reversed         46           current and preceding siblings reversed         46         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings         46, 81         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings         46, 81         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings         46, 81         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         reverse         45, 49, 75           descendants breadth-first         46         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings         46, 81         reverse         45, 49, 75           descendants breadth-first         46         siblings         46           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         siblings reversed         46           first         44         75<		previous
current and following nodes	current 38, 44, 44, 45, 50, 52	previous leaf $\dots \dots \dots$
current and following siblings         46         relative level          46           current and following siblings reversed         46         relative level          46           current and preceding siblings         46         relative level reversed         46           current and preceding siblings reversed         46         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         relative level reversed          46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         relative level reversed          46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         reverse         45, 49, 52, 56           descendants breadth-first         46         root         45, 52, 56           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         siblings         45, 52, 56           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         siblings         46           descendants children-first         46         siblings         46           descendants reversed         46         sort         49, 49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         49, 49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         49, 49           following siblings         46, 82         to tier	current and ancestors	previous node
current and following siblings         46         relative level          46           current and following siblings reversed         46         relative level          46           current and preceding siblings         46         relative level reversed         46           current and preceding siblings reversed         46         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         reverse         45, 49, 52, 56           descendants breadth-first         46         root         45, 52, 56           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         siblings         45, 52, 56           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         siblings         45, 52           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         siblings         46           descendants breadth-first         46         siblings         46           descendants children-first reversed         46         sort         49, 49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         49, 49           first leaf         44, 52	current and following nodes 47	previous on tier
current and following siblings reversed         46         relative level          46           current and preceding nodes         47         relative level >         46           current and preceding siblings         46         relative level reversed         46           current and siblings         46, 81         relative level reversed          46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         relative level reversed          46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         relative level reversed          46           descendants         5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         root         45, 52, 54, 56         52, 56           descendants breadth-first         46         root'         23, 25, 45, 52, 54, 56         52, 56, 56         52, 56, 56         52, 56, 56         52, 56, 56         52, 56, 56         52, 56, 56         52, 56, 56         52, 56, 56         52, 56, 56         52, 56, 56         52         52         52         53		•
current and preceding nodes         47         relative level >		
current and preceding siblings         46         relative level reversed         46           current and preceding siblings reversed         46,81         relative level reversed          46           current and siblings         46,81         relative level reversed >         46           current and siblings reversed         46,81         reverse         45,49,75           descendants         5,13,15-17,35,46,70         root         45,52,56,56           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         siblings         45,52,54,56           descendants children-first         46         siblings         45,52,54,56           descendants children-first         46         siblings         46           descendants reversed         46         siblings         46           descendants reversed         46         sort         49,49           first leaf         44,52         to tier         49,49           first leaf'         44,52         to tier         5,6,9,9,10-12,14-17,17,18,25,28,34-37           following siblings reversed         46         46         40,41,44,45,53,55,61,65,68-70,82,84,85           forward         50,52         tree breadth-first reversed         45           forward         50,52         tree breadth-first reversed<	3	
current and preceding siblings         46         relative level reversed          46           current and siblings         46, 81         relative level reversed >         46           current and siblings reversed         46, 81         reverse         45, 49, 75           descendants         5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         root         45, 52, 56           descendants breadth-first         46         root'         23, 25, 45, 52, 54, 56           descendants children-first reversed         46         siblings         46           descendants children-first reversed         46         siblings         46           descendants reversed         46         siblings reversed         46           first leaf'         44, 52         to tier         49           first leaf'         44, 75         tree         , 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37           following siblings reversed         46         46         40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85           forward         50, 52         tree brea		
current and siblings         46, 81         relative level reversed >		
current and siblings reversed         46, 81         reverse         45, 49, 75           descendants         5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         root         45, 52, 56         descendants breadth-first         46         root'         23, 25, 45, 52, 54, 56         descendants breadth-first reversed         46         siblings         45, 52         descendants children-first         46         siblings         46         descendants children-first reversed         46         siblings reversed         46         descendants children-first reversed         46         descendants children-first reversed         44         descendants children-first reversed         44         descendants children-first reversed         46         siblings reversed		relative level reversed < 46
descendants         5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70         root         45, 52, 56           descendants breadth-first         46         root'         23, 25, 45, 52, 54, 56           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         sibling         45, 52           descendants children-first         46         siblings         46           descendants reversed         46         siblings reversed         46           descendants reversed         46         sort         49, 49           first         44         sort'         49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         45           first leaf'         44, 75         tree         1,           following siblings reversed         46         40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85           following siblings reversed         46         tree breadth-first         45           forward         50, 52         tree breadth-first         48           group         47, 48, 49, 52, 82         tree breadth-first reversed         45           jump back         50         tree reversed         45           jump forward         50         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 51         walk and max         50 </td <td>current and siblings <math>\dots \dots \dots</math></td> <td>relative level reversed &gt; <math>\dots   46</math></td>	current and siblings $\dots \dots \dots$	relative level reversed > $\dots   46$
descendants breadth-first         46         root'         23, 25, 45, 52, 54, 56           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         sibling         45, 52           descendants children-first         46         siblings reversed         46           descendants reversed         46         siblings reversed         46           descendants reversed         46         sort         49, 49           first         44         sort'         49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         45           first leaf'         44, 75         tree         1,           following nodes         47         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37         1           following siblings         46, 82         40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 51, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85         45           forward         50, 52         tree breadth-first         45           group         47, 48, 49, 52, 82         tree breadth-first reversed         45           jump back         50         tree reversed         45           jump forward         50         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 51         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 52         walk and max </td <td>current and siblings reversed 46, 81</td> <td>reverse</td>	current and siblings reversed 46, 81	reverse
descendants breadth-first         46         root'         23, 25, 45, 52, 54, 56           descendants breadth-first reversed         46         sibling         45, 52           descendants children-first         46         siblings reversed         46           descendants reversed         46         siblings reversed         46           descendants reversed         46         sort         49, 49           first         44         sort'         49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         45           first leaf'         44, 75         tree         1,           following nodes         47         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37         1           following siblings         46, 82         40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 51, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85         45           forward         50, 52         tree breadth-first         45           group         47, 48, 49, 52, 82         tree breadth-first reversed         45           jump back         50         tree reversed         45           jump forward         50         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 51         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 52         walk and max </td <td>descendants 5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70</td> <td>root</td>	descendants 5, 13, 15-17, 35, 46, 70	root
descendants breadth-first reversed         46         sibling         45, 52           descendants children-first         46         siblings         46           descendants reversed         46         siblings reversed         46           descendants reversed         46         sort         49, 49           first         44         sort'         49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         45           first leaf'         44, 75         tree         1,           following nodes         47         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37,         60llowing siblings reversed         46           following siblings reversed         46         tree breadth-first         45           forward         50, 52         tree breadth-first reversed         45           group         47, 48, 49, 52, 82         tree children-first         28, 45, 58           id         44         44         tree children-first         28, 45, 58           id         44         44, 51         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 51         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 52         walk and min         50           last valid' <td< td=""><td></td><td></td></td<>		
descendants children-first         46         siblings         46           descendants children-first reversed         46         siblings reversed         46           descendants reversed         46         sort         49, 49           first         44         sort'         49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         45           first leaf'         44, 75         tree         1,           following nodes         47         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37,           following siblings         46, 82         40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85           following siblings reversed         46         tree breadth-first         45           group         47, 48, 49, 52, 82         tree children-first         28, 45, 58           id         44         tree children-first         28, 45, 58           jump back         50         tree reversed         45           jump forward         50         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 52         walk and max         50           last valid         44, 52         walk and min         50           last valid         44, 51, 52, 54         walk and sort         49		
descendants children-first reversed         46         siblings reversed         46           descendants reversed         46         sort         49, 49           first         44         sort'         49, 49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         45           first leaf'         44, 75         tree         1,           following nodes         47         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37,         61lowing siblings reversed         46, 82           following siblings reversed         46, 82         40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85         45           forward         50, 52         tree breadth-first         45           group         47, 48, 49, 52, 82         tree children-first reversed         45           jump back         50         tree reversed         45           jump forward         50         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 51         walk and max         50           last valid         44, 51         walk and mins         50           last valid         44, 51         walk and reverse         49           level         46         walk and sort         49           level <		g ,
descendants reversed         46         sort         49, 49           first         44         sort'         49           first leaf         44, 52         to tier         45           first leaf'         44, 75         tree         1,           following nodes         47         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37,         601lowing siblings         46, 82         40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85         45           following siblings reversed         46         tree breadth-first         45           forward         50, 52         tree breadth-first reversed         45           group         47, 48, 49, 52, 82         tree children-first reversed         45           jump back         50         tree reversed         45           jump forward         50         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 51         walk and max         50           last leaf         44, 51         walk and mins         50           last valid         44, 51         walk and reverse         49           level         46         walk and sort         49           level <		<u> </u>
first leaf		8
first leaf	descendants reversed	sort 49, 49
first leaf'	first 44	sort' 49
following nodes       47       5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37,         following siblings       46, 82       40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85         forward       50, 52       tree breadth-first       45         group       47, 48, 49, 52, 82       tree children-first reversed       45         jump back       50       tree reversed       45         jump forward       50       walk and max       50         last       44, 51       walk and max       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level reversed       46       walk forward       50         level reversed       46       walk forward       50         level reversed       46       walk forward       50         level reversed       46       where in saved nodewalk       54         level reversed       46       where nodewalk empty       54         level reversed       46       where nodewalk walid       54         level revers	first leaf $\dots \dots \dots$	to tier $\dots$ $45$
following siblings       46, 82       40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85         following siblings reversed       46       tree breadth-first       45         forward       50, 52       tree breadth-first reversed       45         group       47, 48, 49, 52, 82       tree children-first       28, 45, 58         id       44       tree children-first reversed       45         jump back       50       tree reversed       45         jump forward       50       walk and max       50         last       44, 51       walk and max       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <	first leaf'	tree 1,
following siblings       46, 82       40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85         following siblings reversed       46       tree breadth-first       45         forward       50, 52       tree breadth-first reversed       45         group       47, 48, 49, 52, 82       tree children-first       28, 45, 58         id       44       tree children-first reversed       45         jump back       50       tree reversed       45         jump forward       50       walk and max       50         last       44, 51       walk and max       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <	following nodes	5, 6, 9, 9, 10–12, 14–17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34–37,
following siblings reversed       46       tree breadth-first       45         forward       50, 52       tree breadth-first reversed       45         group       47, 48, 49, 52, 82       tree children-first       28, 45, 58         id       44       tree children-first reversed       45         jump back       50       tree reversed       45         jump forward       50       walk and max       50         last       44, 51       walk and max       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last leaf'       44       walk and min       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level        46       walk and sort'       49         level reversed       46       walk back       50         level reversed        46       walk forward       50         level reversed        46       where in saved nodewalk       54         level reversed >       46       where nodewalk empty       54         load       49, 50		
forward         50, 52         tree breadth-first reversed         45           group         47, 48, 49, 52, 82         tree children-first         28, 45, 58           id         44         tree children-first reversed         45           jump back         50         tree reversed         45           jump forward         50         walk and max         50           last         44, 51         walk and min         50           last leaf         44, 52         walk and min         50           last valid         44, 51, 52, 54         walk and reverse         49           last valid'         44, 51         walk and sort         49           level         46         walk and sort         49           level <		
group       47, 48, 49, 52, 82       tree children-first       28, 45, 58         id       44       tree children-first reversed       45         jump back       50       tree reversed       45         jump forward       50       walk and max       50         last       44, 51       walk and maxs       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <		
id       44       tree children-first reversed       45         jump back       50       tree reversed       45         jump forward       50       walk and max       50         last       44, 51       walk and maxs       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last leaf'       44       walk and mins       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level        46       walk and sort'       49         level >       46       walk back       50         level reversed       46       walk forward       50         level reversed        46       where in saved nodewalk       54         level reversed >       46       where nodewalk empty       54         load       49, 50       where nodewalk valid       54         max       49, 50       strcat pgfmath function       61, 70         max in nodewalk       50       strequal pgfmath function       57, 61, 70         max in nodewalk'       50       strip fake	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
jump back       50       tree reversed       45         jump forward       50       walk and max       50         last       44, 51       walk and maxs       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <		
jump forward       50       walk and max       50         last       44, 51       walk and maxs       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last leaf'       44       walk and mins       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <	id 44	tree children-first reversed 45
last       44, 51       walk and maxs       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last leaf'       44       walk and mins       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <	jump back $50$	tree reversed $\dots \dots \dots$
last       44, 51       walk and maxs       50         last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last leaf'       44       walk and mins       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <	jump forward 50	walk and max $\dots \dots \dots$
last leaf       44, 52       walk and min       50         last leaf'       44       walk and mins       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <		walk and maxs 50
last leaf'       44       walk and mins       50         last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <	·	walk and min 50
last valid       44, 51, 52, 54       walk and reverse       49         last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <	,	
last valid'       44, 51       walk and save       49         level       46       walk and sort       49         level <		
level       46       walk and sort       49         level <		
level        46       walk and sort'       49         level >       46       walk back       50         level reversed       46       walk forward       50         level reversed        46       where in saved nodewalk       54         level reversed >       46       where nodewalk empty       54         load       49,50       where nodewalk valid       54         max       49,50       strcat pgfmath function       61,70         max in nodewalk       50       strequal pgfmath function       57,61,70         max in nodewalk'       50       strip fake steps nodewalk key       51,52,54	,	
level >         46         walk back         50           level reversed         46         walk forward         50           level reversed <		
level reversed       46       walk forward       50         level reversed        46       where in saved nodewalk       54         level reversed >       46       where nodewalk empty       54         load       49,50       where nodewalk valid       54         max       49,50       strcat pgfmath function       61,70         max in nodewalk       50       strequal pgfmath function       57,61,70         max in nodewalk'       50       strip fake steps nodewalk key       51,52,54	level < 46	walk and sort' $\dots \dots \dots$
level reversed          46         where in saved nodewalk         54           level reversed >         46         where nodewalk empty         54           load         49,50         where nodewalk valid         54           max         49,50         strcat pgfmath function         61,70           max in nodewalk         50         strequal pgfmath function         57,61,70           max in nodewalk'         50         strip fake steps nodewalk key         51,52,54	level > 46	walk back 50
level reversed        46       where in saved nodewalk       54         level reversed >       46       where nodewalk empty       54         load       49,50       where nodewalk valid       54         max       49,50       strcat pgfmath function       61,70         max in nodewalk       50       strequal pgfmath function       57,61,70         max in nodewalk'       50       strip fake steps nodewalk key       51,52,54	level reversed	walk forward 50
level reversed >       46       where nodewalk empty       54         load       49,50       where nodewalk valid       54         max       49,50       strcat pgfmath function       61,70         max in nodewalk       50       strequal pgfmath function       57,61,70         max in nodewalk'       50       strip fake steps nodewalk key       51,52,54	level reversed < 46	where in saved nodewalk
load       49, 50       where nodewalk valid       54         max       49, 50       strcat pgfmath function       61, 70         max in nodewalk       50       strequal pgfmath function       57, 61, 70         max in nodewalk'       50       strip fake steps nodewalk key       51, 52, 54		
max       49, 50       strcat pgfmath function       61, 70         max in nodewalk       50       strequal pgfmath function       57, 61, 70         max in nodewalk       50       strip fake steps nodewalk key       51, 52, 54		
max in nodewalk       50       strequal pgfmath function       57, 61, 70         max in nodewalk       50       strip fake steps nodewalk key       51, 52, 54		
max in nodewalk'	,	,
	$\texttt{max in nodewalk} \qquad \dots \qquad 50$	
	max in nodewalk' $50$	strip fake steps nodewalk key $\dots 51, 52, 54$
	maxs 50	strip fake steps define long step option $52$

style	(boolean) 32
afterthought	(count)
compute xy stage	(dimen)
draw tree method	$\langle \text{keylist} \rangle$
draw tree stage $\dots \dots 23, 24$	$\langle \text{toks} \rangle$ 31, 31
pack stage	typeout node key 30, 83
stages	typeset node node key 1, 24, 26, 27
typeset nodes stage	typeset nodes stage 23, 24, 24, 33, 35, 43
.sum aggregate 58, 58	typeset nodes processing order $nodewalk style 24$
m	typeset nodes stage style
T	typeset nodes' stage
t base value	
temphoola register	U
tempboolb register	u short step 8, 17, 51
•	unautoforward node key
tempboold register	unknown key error node key
tempcounta register	unknown to node key
tempcountb register	until loop 54
tempcountc register	until nodewalk empty loop 54
tempcountd register	until nodewalk valid loop 54
tempdima register	use as bounding box node key $\dots 43, 43$
tempdimb register	use as bounding box' node key $\dots 42, 43$
tempdimc register	\useforestlibrary macro 20, 81
tempdimd register	
tempdiml register	$\mathbf{V}$
tempdims register	v short step
tempdimx register 33	valid pgfmath function
tempdimy register 33	
tempkeylista register	$\mathbf{W}$
tempkeylistb register 33	rrolls and mass star
<b>1 0</b>	walk and max step 50
tempkeylistc register	walk and maxs step
• •	
tempkeylistc register	walk and maxs step 50
tempkeylistc register	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
tempkeylistc register33tempkeylistd register33temptoksa register33	$ \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
tempkeylistc register         33           tempkeylistd register         33           temptoksa register         33           temptoksb register         33           temptoksc register         33           temptoksd register         33	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksb register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49
tempkeylistc register         33           tempkeylistd register         33           temptoksa register         33           temptoksb register         33           temptoksc register         33           temptoksd register         33	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksb register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksb register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where ⟨option⟩ conditional       50
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksb register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksb register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where ⟨option⟩ conditional       50
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where ⟨option⟩ conditional
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksb register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ conditional           6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle \text{toks option} \rangle$ conditional       38, 54
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ conditional           6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle \text{toks option} \rangle$ conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21         to tier step       45	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ conditional           6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle \text{toks option} \rangle$ conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ conditional           6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle \text{toks option} \rangle$ conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54         while loop       52, 54
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21         to tier step       45	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where ⟨option⟩ conditional           6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in ⟨toks option⟩ conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54         while loop       52, 54         while nodewalk empty loop       54
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21         to tier step       45         ⟨toks⟩ type (of options and registers)       31, 31	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle \text{option} \rangle$ conditional           6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle \text{toks option} \rangle$ conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54         while loop       52, 54
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21         to tier step       45         ⟨toks⟩ type (of options and registers)       31, 31         top base value       13, 34	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and mins step       49         walk and reverse step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle option \rangle$ conditional           6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle toks option \rangle conditional$ 38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54         while loop       52, 54         while nodewalk empty loop       54         while nodewalk valid loop       54, 64
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21         to tier step       45         ⟨toks⟩ type (of options and registers)       31, 31         top base value       13, 34         tree step       1,	walk and maxs step50walk and min step50walk and mins step50walk and reverse step49walk and save step49walk and sort step49walk and sort' step49walk back step50walk forward step50where $\langle option \rangle$ conditional50where propagator6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66where in $\langle toks option \rangle$ conditional38, 54where in saved nodewalk step54where nodewalk empty step54while loop52, 54while nodewalk empty loop54while nodewalk valid loop54, 64.wrap $n$ pgfmath args handler17, 17, 44, 57, 57, 61, 70, 75
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzinstallkeys package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21         to tier step       45         ⟨toks⟩ type (of options and registers)       31, 31         top base value       13, 34         tree step       1,         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37,	walk and maxs step50walk and min step50walk and mins step50walk and reverse step49walk and save step49walk and sort step49walk and sort' step49walk back step50walk forward step50where $\langle option \rangle$ conditional6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66where propagator6, 17, 35, 54where in $\langle toks option \rangle conditional$ 38, 54where in saved nodewalk step54where nodewalk empty step54while loop52, 54while nodewalk valid loop5454while nodewalk valid loop545454
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21         to tier step       45         ⟨toks⟩ type (of options and registers)       31, 31         top base value       13, 34         tree step       1,         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37,       40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle option \rangle$ conditional       50         where propagator       6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle toks option \rangle conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54         while loop       52, 54         while nodewalk empty loop       54         while nodewalk valid loop       54, 64         .wrap n pgfmath args handler       17, 17, 44, 57, 57, 61, 70, 75         .wrap pgfmath arg handler       17, 27, 37, 44, 57, 60, 70   $
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21         to tier step       45         ⟨toks⟩ type (of options and registers)       31, 31         top base value       13, 34         tree step       1,         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37,       40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85         tree breadth-first step       45	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle option \rangle$ conditional       50         where propagator       6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle toks option \rangle conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54         while loop       52, 54         while nodewalk empty loop       54         while nodewalk valid loop       54, 64         .wrap n pgfmath args handler       17, 17, 44, 57, 57, 61, 70, 75         .wrap pgfmath arg handler       17, 27, 37, 44, 57, 60, 70   $
tempkeylistc register       33         tempkeylistd register       33         temptoksa register       33         temptoksc register       33         temptoksd register       33         TeX node key       30, 30, 30, 32, 44, 63         TeX' node key       30, 63         TeX'' node key       30, 30, 30, 63         tier option       5, 5, 6, 6, 7, 30, 40, 61, 66, 85         tight fit value       37, 37         tikz option       8, 9, 9, 10, 18, 24, 25, 43, 60, 61, 66, 70         tikz key       /tikz/fit to       9, 9, 21, 42, 82         tikzcshack package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21, 59         tikzinstallkeys package option       21, 59         ticomplex value       13, 31         top base value       13, 34         tree step       1,         5, 6, 9, 9, 10-12, 14-17, 17, 18, 25, 28, 34-37,       40, 41, 44, 45, 53, 55, 61, 65, 68-70, 82, 84, 85         tree breadth-first step       45         tree breadth-first reversed step       45	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle option \rangle$ conditional           6, 6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle toks option \rangle$ conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54         while loop       52, 54         while nodewalk empty loop       54, 64         .wrap $n$ pgfmath args handler       17, 17, 44, 57, 57, 61, 70, 75         .wrap pgfmath arg handler       17, 27, 37, 44, 57, 60, 70         .wrap value handler       6, 31, 44, 57
tempkeylistc register	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where $\langle option \rangle$ conditional       50         where propagator       6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in $\langle toks option \rangle$ conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54         while loop       52, 54         while nodewalk empty loop       54, 64         .wrap $n$ pgfmath args handler       17, 17, 44, 57, 57, 61, 70, 75         .wrap pgfmath arg handler       17, 27, 37, 44, 57, 60, 70         .wrap value handler       6, 31, 44, 57
tempkeylistc register	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where ⟨option⟩ conditional       50         where propagator       6, 17, 17, 20, 30, 53, 54, 61, 65, 66         where propagator       6, 17, 35, 54         where in ⟨toks option⟩ conditional       38, 54         where in saved nodewalk step       54         where nodewalk empty step       54         while loop       52, 54         while nodewalk walid step       54         while nodewalk valid loop       54, 64         .wrap n pgfmath args handler       17, 17, 44, 57, 57, 61, 70, 75         .wrap pgfmath arg handler       17, 27, 37, 44, 57, 60, 70         .wrap value handler       6, 31, 44, 57         X       x option       23, 24, 35, 40
tempkeylistc register	walk and maxs step       50         walk and min step       50         walk and mins step       50         walk and reverse step       49         walk and save step       49         walk and sort step       49         walk and sort' step       49         walk back step       50         walk forward step       50         where ⟨option⟩ conditional       30